

**Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
(the “Trust”)**

**Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)**

**HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF
(Stock Code: 03136)**

(each a “Sub-Fund”, collectively the “Sub-Funds”)

Announcement

This document is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in doubt about the contents of this document, you should seek independent professional advice.

Capitalized terms used herein but not otherwise defined will have the same meanings as defined in the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds.

Investors should note that all investments involve risks (including the possibility of loss of the capital invested), prices of fund units may go up as well as down and past performance is not indicative of future performance. Investors should read the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds (including the Product Key Facts Statement of the relevant Sub-Fund and the full text of the risk factors stated therein) in detail before making any investment decision.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “SEHK”), Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “HKSCC”) and the Securities and Futures Commission (the “SFC”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Sub-Funds nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Sub-Funds or their performance. It does not mean the Sub-Funds are suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of their suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Dear Unitholders

Amendments to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds

We, as the Manager of the Sub-Funds, are writing to inform you that with effect from the date of this document, certain amendments have been made to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds to reflect the enhancement of index-related risk disclosures under the section headed **“WHAT ARE THE RISKS OF INVESTING IN A SUB-FUND?”**. An existing risk factor named *“Risks relating to an Index”* has been updated and renamed to *“Index Termination Risk”*; and a new risk factor named *“Compilation of Index Risk”* has been added. Please note the relevant amendment is enhancement of disclosures only and do not result in a change of risk profile. Please refer to the “Amendments to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds” enclosed for details.

If you have any queries concerning the above, please contact us at (852) 2198 5890 during office hours.

We accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the contents of this document as at the date of its publication.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
29 July 2022

**Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
(the “Trust”)**

**Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)**

**HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF
(Stock Code: 03136)**

(each a “Sub-Fund”, collectively the “Sub-Funds”)

This document is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in doubt about the contents of this document, you should seek independent professional advice.

Investors should note that all investments involve risks (including the possibility of loss of the capital invested), prices of fund units may go up as well as down and past performance is not indicative of future performance. Investors should read the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds (including the Product Key Facts Statement of the relevant Sub-Fund and the full text of the risk factors stated therein) in detail before making any investment decision.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “SEHK”), Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “HKSCC”) and the Securities and Futures Commission (the “SFC”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Sub-Funds nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Sub-Funds or their performance. It does not mean the Sub-Funds are suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of their suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Amendments to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds

The following amendments have been made to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds with effect from the date of this document. These amendments form part of and should be read in conjunction with the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds.

WHAT ARE THE RISKS OF INVESTING IN A SUB-FUND?

- a. The risk factor named “*Risks relating to an Index*” has been renamed as “*Index Termination Risk*” and has been deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

Index Termination Risk

In the event that a Sub-Fund's Index ceases to be operated or is not available, the Manager will, subject to the prior approval of the SFC and by giving at least one month's notice, and in accordance with the provisions of the constitutive document of the relevant Sub-Fund, change the Index to a replacement index that is tradable and has similar objectives to the Index. Although the Manager will seek to find a replacement index, the relevant Sub-Fund may also be terminated if the relevant Index ceases to be compiled or published and there is no replacement index using the same or substantially similar formula for the method of calculation as used in calculating the Index. The SFC reserves the right to withdraw the authorisation of the relevant Sub-Fund if the Index is no longer considered to be acceptable to the SFC.

In case the Manager is granted a licence by the Index Provider to use the Index to create the relevant Sub-Fund based on the Index and to use certain trade-marks and any copyright in the Index, if the licence agreement is terminated, the relevant Sub-Fund may not be able to fulfil its objective and may be terminated. The initial term of the licence agreement may be limited in period

and thereafter renewable for only short periods. There can be no guarantee that the relevant licence agreement will be perpetually renewed.”

- b. A new risk factor named “*Compilation of Index Risk*” has been added:

“Compilation of Index Risk

The securities of each Index are determined and composed by the relevant Index Provider without regard to the performance of the relevant Sub-Fund. Each Sub-Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by the relevant Index Provider. Each Index Provider makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to investors in any Sub-Fund or other persons regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in any Sub-Fund particularly. Each Index Provider has no obligation to take the needs of the Manager or investors in the relevant Sub-Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the relevant Index. There is no assurance that an Index Provider will compile the relevant Index accurately, or that the Index will be determined, composed or calculated accurately. In addition, the process and the basis of computing and compiling the Index and any of its related formulae, constituent companies and factors may at any time be changed or altered by the Index Provider without notice. Consequently, there can be no guarantee that the actions of an Index Provider will not prejudice the interests of the relevant Sub-Fund, the Manager or investors.”

If you have any queries concerning the above, please contact us at (852) 2198 5890 during office hours.

We accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the contents of this document as at the date of its publication.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
29 July 2022

THIS DOCUMENT IS IMPORTANT AND REQUIRES YOUR IMMEDIATE ATTENTION. IF YOU ARE IN ANY DOUBT about this Announcement and Notice or as to the action to be taken, you should consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other financial adviser.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “**SEHK**”), Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “**HKSCC**”) and the Securities and Futures Commission (the “**SFC**”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Sub-Fund nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Sub-Fund or their performance. It does not mean the Sub-Fund are suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of their suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

The Manager accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Announcement and Notice and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, there are no other facts the omission of which would make any statement misleading.

**Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
(the “Trust”)**

*a Hong Kong unit trust authorised under
Section 104 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong*

**Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)
(the “Sub-Fund”)**

POLL RESULTS OF THE EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING HELD ON 13 July 2022

The Manager is pleased to announce that the extraordinary resolution to approve the proposed voluntary cessation of trading and voluntary delisting of the Sub-Fund from the SEHK, the proposed amendments to the Trust Deed and the proposed adoption of ancillary investment strategy as set out in the notice of the extraordinary general meeting dated 13 June 2022 was duly passed at the extraordinary general meeting held on 13 July 2022.

Investors should exercise caution and consult with their stockbrokers or financial intermediaries before dealings in the Units or otherwise deciding on the course of actions to be taken in relation to their Units.

Reference is made to the Announcement and Notice dated 13 June 2022 and entitled “Announcement and Notice of (i) Proposed Voluntary Cessation of Trading and Voluntary Delisting, (ii) Proposed Amendments to the Trust Deed, and (iii) Proposed Adoption of Ancillary Investment Strategy and Notice of Extraordinary General Meeting” (the “Announcement and Notice”) issued by Hang Seng Investment Management Limited (the “Manager”), the manager of the Trust and the Sub-Fund. Capitalised terms used herein shall, unless otherwise defined, have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Announcement and Notice.

Following is the voting result in respect of the Extraordinary Resolution proposed at the extraordinary general meeting held on 13 July 2022 of the Sub-Fund (the “Meeting”):

	Number of Units	
	FOR	AGAINST
Extraordinary Resolution to approve the voluntary cessation of trading and the voluntary withdrawal of the listing of the units of the Sub-Fund from the SEHK, the Unlisted Fund Route and the Conversion Route (as detailed in the Announcement and Notice of the Sub-Fund dated 13 June 2022), the amendments to the Trust Deed of the Trust and the Sub-Fund (further details of which are set out in Appendix A attached to the Notice of the Meeting dated 13 June 2022), and the ancillary investment strategy of investment of up to 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund in the units or shares in other index tracking exchange traded fund(s) ("ETF(s)") which are authorised by the SFC under Chapter 8.6 of the Code and listed and regularly traded on the SEHK provided that the investment objective, policy and underlying investments of the ETF(s) invested by the Sub-Fund shall be in line with that of the Sub-Fund, and Hang Seng Investment Management Limited is authorised to take all necessary steps to effect the same.	1,838,208,723 (99.9975%)	46,000 (0.0025%)

Notes:

- (a) *As at the Record Date, the number of Units in issue was 1,969,944,543.*
- (b) *As at the Record Date, to the best of their respective knowledge and belief and having made all reasonable enquiries, (i) a Connected Person of the Manager beneficially owned 4,500 Units and was not entitled to vote at, or be counted in the quorum of, the Meeting, and (ii) other than the Connected Person of the Manager as referred to in (i), none of the Trustee, the Manager, or any of their respective Connected Persons beneficially owned any Units as a result of which they would not be entitled to vote at, or be counted in the quorum of, the Meeting. The total number of Units entitling the Unitholders to attend the Meeting and vote for or against the Extraordinary Resolution was 1,969,940,043, representing approximately 99.9998% of the Units in issue.*
- (c) *The number of Units held by independent Unitholders present in person or by proxy at the Meeting was 1,838,254,723, representing 93.3153% of the total number of Units entitling the Unitholders to attend the Meeting and vote for or against the Extraordinary Resolution.*
- (d) *KPMG, the auditors of the Trust and the Sub-Fund, acted as scrutineer for the poll taken at the Meeting. The poll results were subject to scrutiny by KPMG, whose work was limited to agree the poll results summary prepared by the Manager to poll forms collected and provided by the Manager to KPMG. The work performed by KPMG in this respect did not constitute an assurance engagement in accordance with Hong Kong Standards on Auditing, Hong Kong Standards on Review Engagements or Hong Kong Standards on Assurance Engagements issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants nor did it include provision of any assurance or advice on matters of legal interpretation or entitlement to vote.*

On the basis of the votes set out above, the Extraordinary Resolution was duly passed as extraordinary resolution. The Manager will therefore proceed to take all necessary steps to effect (i) the voluntary cessation of trading and the Delisting from the SEHK, (ii) the amendments to the Trust Deed, and (iii) the adoption of Ancillary Investment Strategy.

As a result, from the date of this Announcement up to and including the Application Deadline (i.e. 7 September 2022), investors may pursue either the Unlisted Fund Route or the Conversion Route to deal with their Units in the Sub-Fund by providing a transfer instruction or a conversion instruction, as the case may be, to the HKSCC (if such an investor is a CCASS Participant), or indirectly via his/her stockbroker or financial intermediary.

If an investor continues to hold Units after the Last Trading Day and does not indicate any intention to transfer or convert the Units on or before the Application Deadline, or, if the investor intends to select the Unlisted Fund Route but does not have a valid investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank on or before the Application Deadline, or, if the investor does not otherwise take any action before the Delisting Day, the Units will remain in CCASS after the Delisting Day and will no longer be tradeable on the SEHK nor be otherwise dealt with. As the Units of the Sub-Fund will no longer be recognised as eligible securities by the HKSCC as the operator of CCASS after the Delisting Day, the HKSCC will cease to provide any services (including nominee services) relating to the Units in accordance with the CCASS rules. Investors will need to first complete the investment fund account opening process with Hang Seng Bank and liaise with his/her stockbroker or other financial intermediary directly to arrange for the Units to be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank after the Delisting Day before he/she can redeem the Units at the Net Asset Value. Investors should contact the Manager directly if they are not able to open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank to transfer the Units from CCASS. If no action is otherwise taken after the Delisting Day or if there is any delay or failure in transferring the Units to Hang Seng Bank, it will adversely affect the ability of the investors from the Delisting Day to (i) redeem the Units, (ii) receive dividend distribution, and (iii) exercise his/her rights as a Unitholder. In the worst scenario, investors will not be able to redeem the Units from the Delisting Day.

Please refer to the Announcement and Notice for the subsequent events in relation to the Proposal. The expected important dates of the subsequent events in respect of the Sub-Fund will be as follows:

The Last Trading Day, being the last day on which investors may buy or sell Units on the SEHK in accordance with the usual trading arrangements currently in place	2 September 2022
The Trading Cessation Date, being the date on which dealings in the Units on the SEHK cease	5 September 2022
The Application Deadline, being the last day on which (i) requests for transfer of Units to Hang Seng Bank and (ii) requests for conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund to TraHK may be accepted	7 September 2022
Announcement of the Conversion Ratio and residual cash proceeds per Unit of the Sub-Fund	8 September 2022
Distribution of units of TraHK and residual cash proceeds in Hong Kong Dollar, being the Sub-Fund's base currency to investors who have provided conversion instruction during the Application Period	After 4:30 p.m. on 9 September 2022
The Delisting Day, also being the day on which the Units are withdrawn from CCASS and transferred to Hang Seng Bank for investors who have successfully opened an account with Hang Seng Bank and provided the transfer instruction on or before the Application Deadline The first day on which investors may (i) trade the units in TraHK on the SEHK or (ii) deal in the unlisted Units of the Sub-Fund	9:00 a.m. on 13 September 2022

The Manager will issue further announcements to investors in the event that there is any change to the dates above, including any change due to the extreme weather conditions.

Investors are urged to take action prior to the Last Trading Day (if they wish to dispose of their Units on the SEHK) or the Application Deadline (if they wish to select the Unlisted Fund Route or the Conversion Route). Depending on the action/inaction of the investors, investors are reminded that they will bear all risks associated with the black-out period from the Trading Cessation Date to the day immediately preceding the Delisting Day (if they select the Unlisted Fund Route or the Conversion Route) and all risks associated with the inability to redeem the Units (if they do not take any action in

respect of their Units). Investors should note and consider the risk factors as set out in section 10.1 of the Announcement and Notice.

Investors should exercise caution and consult with their stockbrokers or financial intermediaries before dealings in the Units or otherwise deciding on the course of actions to be taken in relation to their Units.

If investors have any queries in relation to the contents of this Announcement, please direct them to his/her stockbrokers or financial intermediaries or contact the Manager at (852) 2198 5890 during office hours.

For investment fund account opening enquiries, please contact Hang Seng Bank at (852) 2822 0228 or visit Hang Seng Bank's branch directly.

The Manager accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Announcement and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, there are no other facts the omission of which would make any statement misleading.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
as Manager of the Sub-Fund
Hong Kong
14 July 2022

THIS DOCUMENT IS IMPORTANT AND REQUIRES YOUR IMMEDIATE ATTENTION. IF YOU ARE IN ANY DOUBT about this Announcement and Notice or as to the action to be taken, you should consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other financial adviser.

IF YOU HAVE SOLD OR TRANSFERRED all your Units in the Hang Seng Index ETF, you should at once hand this Announcement and Notice to the purchaser or transferee or to the bank, stockbroker or other agent through whom the sale or transfer was effected for transmission to the purchaser or the transferee.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “**SEHK**”), Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “**HKSCC**”) and the Securities and Futures Commission (the “**SFC**”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Sub-Fund nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Sub-Fund or their performance. It does not mean the Sub-Fund are suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of their suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

The Manager accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Announcement and Notice and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, there are no other facts the omission of which would make any statement misleading.

**Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
(the “Trust”)**

**Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)
(the “Sub-Fund”)**

**Announcement and Notice of
(i) Proposed Voluntary Cessation of Trading and Voluntary Delisting,
(ii) Proposed Amendments to the Trust Deed, and
(iii) Proposed Adoption of Ancillary Investment Strategy**

Notice of Extraordinary General Meeting

Capitalised terms used herein but not otherwise defined will have the same meanings as defined in the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Fund dated February 2022 as supplemented from time to time (the “**Hong Kong Offering Document**”).

IMPORTANT: Investors are strongly advised to consider the contents of this Announcement and Notice. This Announcement and Notice is important and requires your immediate attention. It concerns the proposed voluntary cessation of trading and voluntary delisting of the Sub-Fund from the SEHK, the proposed amendments to the Trust Deed and the proposed adoption of ancillary investment strategy. In particular, investors should note that the following proposed arrangements are subject to the Unitholders’ approval at the extraordinary general meeting to be held on 13 July 2022 (the “**Meeting**”), the SFC’s and the SEHK’s respective approvals (where necessary):

- Having taken into account the relevant factors, namely (i) the majority of investors of the Sub-Fund are institutional professional investors who typically deal in the primary market, (ii) the trading activity of the Sub-Fund on the SEHK has been relatively low considering the asset under management of the Sub-Fund, and (iii) the delisting from SEHK will lower the operational costs (i.e. listing related costs) and streamline the operational arrangement of the Sub-Fund which is conducive to the proposed reduction of the management fee of the Sub-Fund, the Manager proposes to seek voluntary delisting of the Sub-Fund from the SEHK (the “Delisting”).
- In connection with the proposed Delisting, the Manager proposes that the amended and restated trust deed entered into between the Trustee, the Manager and the Index Proprietor dated 10 September 2004, as supplemented, amended and restated from time to time (the “Trust Deed”) be amended to (i) widen the definition of “Application Unit” in respect of the Sub-Fund in order for the Participating Dealers to conduct market making activities to facilitate the proposed Delisting, and (ii) supplement the steps to be taken by the Manager for an orderly delisting of the Sub-Fund. Details of the proposed amendments to the Trust Deed are set out in Appendix A to this Announcement and Notice.
- To facilitate the Conversion Route (as defined below) in connection with the proposed Delisting and to provide flexibility for the Sub-Fund to track the performance of the Index after the proposed Delisting, the Manager proposes that, as an ancillary investment of the Sub-Fund, the Manager may invest up to 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund in the units or shares in other index tracking exchange traded fund(s) (“ETF(s)”) which are authorised by the SFC under Chapter 8.6 of the SFC Code on Unit Trusts and Mutual Funds (the “Code”) and listed and regularly traded on the SEHK provided that the investment objective, policy and underlying investments of the ETF(s) invested by the Sub-Fund shall be in line with that of the Sub-Fund (the “Ancillary Investment Strategy”).
- Upon the Delisting, the Sub-Fund will remain authorised by the SFC as an unlisted index fund as defined in Chapter 8.6 of the Code and a sub-fund of the Trust and will continue to comply with the Code and all other applicable laws and regulations after the Delisting (unless any waiver or exemption has been granted).
- The implementation of each of (i) the voluntary cessation of trading and Delisting proposal (including the Unlisted Fund Route (as defined below) and the Conversion Route), (ii) the amendments to the Trust Deed (the “Amended Trust Deed”) and (iii) the adoption of the Ancillary Investment Strategy ((i), (ii) and (iii) collectively, the “Proposal”) is subject to the approval by the Unitholders at the Meeting of the extraordinary resolution in respect of the Proposal (the “Extraordinary Resolution”) as set out in the accompanying notice of the Meeting (the “EGM Notice”), and is inter-conditional on each other. The Extraordinary Resolution must be passed by 75% or more of the votes of those present and entitled to vote in person or by proxy. The vote of the Meeting shall be decided on a poll, meaning that every Unitholder who is present in person or by representative or by proxy at the Meeting shall have one vote for every Unit which is registered in the name of such Unitholder.

Key Steps and Actions to be taken by Investors (only applicable if and when the Extraordinary Resolution is passed at the Meeting)

- From 14 June 2022 up to and including 2 September 2022 (the “Last Trading Day”), investors may continue to buy or sell Units of the Sub-Fund in the secondary market on the SEHK in accordance with the usual trading arrangements currently in place.
- The Units of the Sub-Fund will cease trading from 5 September 2022 (the “Trading Cessation Date”), that means, no further buying or selling Units on the SEHK from the Trading Cessation Date onwards.

- The Delisting is expected to take place on 13 September 2022 (the “Delisting Day”). Creation and redemption of Units in the primary market through the Participating Dealers or the special creation and redemption through the Manager will continue to be permitted until 9 September 2022, being the business day immediately preceding the Delisting Day. Investors are advised to consult their stockbroker or financial intermediary as to access to the primary market via the Participating Dealers, the relevant deadlines, fees and the client acceptance procedures and requirements.
- Investors may pursue one of the following two alternatives from 14 July 2022 (the “EGM Results Announcement Date”) up to and including 7 September 2022 (the “Application Deadline”, the entire period, the “Application Period”) to deal with their Units in the Sub-Fund following the passing of the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting:
 1. *The Unlisted Fund Route*
- Hang Seng Bank Limited (“Hang Seng Bank”) will be appointed as the designated authorised distributor of the Sub-Fund. An investor who wishes to retain or dispose of his/her Units after the Delisting Day will be required to:
 - (a) open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank under the account number suffix of 382. Please note that account opening with Hang Seng Bank is subject to compliance with the normal client acceptance rules and procedures of Hang Seng Bank. Unless agreed by the Manager and subject to the onboarding requirements of the Manager under applicable laws and regulations, investors cannot open an investment fund account directly with the Manager and must open an account with Hang Seng Bank directly; and
 - (b) inform the Manager of his/her intention to transfer all of the Units held by him/her into the account with Hang Seng Bank, by providing a transfer instruction to the HKSCC (if such an investor is a CCASS Participant) or indirectly through his/her stockbroker or financial intermediary on or before the Application Deadline. Units will then be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank on the Delisting Day. Investors should note that no partial transfer of the Units will be allowed.
- Investors who intend to select the Unlisted Fund Route are therefore urged to open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank as soon as possible, to facilitate the transfer of the Units on the Delisting Day. Investors can open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank, free of charge. Investors should note that no transfer of ownership of the Units in the Sub-Fund is allowed by way of the Unlisted Fund Route (i.e. the relevant investor must open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank in the name and with the identification details identical to those of his/her securities account held with the relevant stockbroker or financial intermediary). If the relevant investor has an existing investment fund account opened directly with Hang Seng Bank, such account must be in the name and with the identification details identical to those of his/her securities account held with the relevant stockbroker or financial intermediary.
- Investors should note that any inaccurate or incomplete information provided in the relevant transfer instruction by an investor under the Unlisted Fund Route may result in failure of transfer of Units, in which case any instruction received from such an investor would be treated as never been received.
- Investors should contact the Manager directly if they are not able to open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank to transfer the Units from CCASS.
- Costs associated with the transfer of Units from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank will be borne by the Manager. Investors’ stockbrokers or financial intermediaries may however levy certain fees and charges and/or pass on any fees or charges incurred by HKSCC for any transfer of Units in the Sub-Fund to Hang Seng Bank which will be borne by the investors.

- From the Delisting Day onwards, the investors may deal in the Units in the Sub-Fund as an unlisted index fund at the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund during normal business hours (subject to any earlier dealing cut-off times or other restrictions or arrangements of the distributor(s)).

2. The Conversion Route

- To accommodate any investors who may wish to maintain intraday trading in the secondary market on the SEHK, the investors may alternatively request the Manager to convert all of the Units held by them into units of the Tracker Fund of Hong Kong (stock code: 2800) (“TraHK”), an index tracking ETF authorised by the SFC, provided that the investor informs the Manager of his/her intention to convert all of the Units held by him/her into units of TraHK by providing a conversion instruction to the HKSCC (if such an investor is a CCASS Participant) or indirectly through his/her stockbroker or financial intermediary on or before the Application Deadline. Investors should note that no partial conversion of the Units will be allowed.
- A conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund into units in TraHK will be effected by way of an in-kind redemption of the Units in the Sub-Fund for the units of TraHK according to the Conversion Ratio (as defined and explained in section 6.2 below) calculated based on the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund in its base currency (i.e. Hong Kong Dollar) and the net asset value per unit of TraHK as of the Application Deadline (i.e. 7 September 2022) and will be announced by the Manager on 8 September 2022.
- Costs associated with the conversion of Units to units in TraHK including the brokerage fees and transaction fees arising from the conversion of units (the “Conversion Costs”) will be borne by the relevant investors. Such Conversion Costs will be taken into account in calculating the Conversion Ratio and the Conversion Costs, for each Unit of the Sub-Fund to be converted to a unit in TraHK, are expected to be an amount within an indicative range of 0.10% and 0.20% of the net asset value per unit of TraHK. Investors should also note that stockbrokers or other financial intermediaries may impose a fee and/or pass on any fees or charges incurred by HKSCC for each conversion request.
- The conversion will be effected and units in TraHK will be distributed after trading hours on 9 September 2022 via CCASS to whom have provided the conversion instruction during the Application Period. Investor should note that the time and date of receipt of the units in TraHK may differ subject to the arrangements of the financial intermediaries and stockbrokers through whom the investors hold the units in TraHK. Investors are advised to consult their stockbroker or other financial intermediary accordingly. From the Delisting Day of the Sub-Fund onwards, the investors may trade the converted units of TraHK in the secondary market on the SEHK during normal trading hours in accordance with the usual trading arrangements currently in place as set out in the offering documents of TraHK.

Consequences for Investors who do not take any Action

- If an investor continues to hold Units after the Last Trading Day and does not indicate any intention to transfer or convert the Units on or before the Application Deadline, or, if the investor intends to select the Unlisted Fund Route but does not have a valid investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank on or before the Application Deadline, or, if the investor does not otherwise take any action before the Delisting Day, the Units will remain in CCASS after the Delisting Day and will no longer be tradeable on the SEHK nor be otherwise dealt with. As the Units of the Sub-Fund will no longer be recognised as eligible securities by the HKSCC as the operator of CCASS after the Delisting Day, the HKSCC will cease to provide any services (including nominee services) relating to the Units in accordance with the CCASS rules. Investors will need to first complete the investment fund account opening process with Hang Seng Bank and liaise with his/her stockbroker or other financial intermediary directly to arrange for the Units to be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank after the Delisting Day before he/she can redeem the Units at the Net Asset Value.

Investors should contact the Manager directly if they are not able to open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank to transfer the Units from CCASS.

- **If no action is otherwise taken after the Delisting Day or if there is any delay or failure in transferring the Units to Hang Seng Bank, it will adversely affect the ability of the investors from the Delisting Day to (i) redeem the Units, (ii) receive dividend distribution, and (iii) exercise his/her rights as a Unitholder. In the worst scenario, investors will not be able to redeem the Units from the Delisting Day.**
- **Investors are urged to consider the adverse impact of inaction in respect of their Units and the limitations on retaining the Units with CCASS after the Delisting Day and to promptly take all necessary actions where appropriate.**

Stockbrokers and financial intermediaries are urged to:

- **forward a copy of this Announcement and Notice to their clients holding Units in the Sub-Fund, and inform them of the contents of this Announcement and Notice as soon as possible;**
- **facilitate their clients who want to dispose of the Units in the Sub-Fund on or before the Last Trading Day;**
- **consolidate the transfer instructions received from their clients who indicated their intention to pursue the Unlisted Fund Route and forward them to HKSCC by the Application Deadline;**
- **consolidate the conversion instructions received from their clients who indicated their intention to pursue the Conversion Route and forward them to HKSCC by the Application Deadline;**
- **assist their clients who intend to transfer the Units in the Sub-Fund to directly open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank as soon as practicable for the retention or disposal of their Units after the Delisting Day; and**
- **inform their clients as soon as possible of any earlier dealing deadline and/or response deadline, additional fees or charges, and/or other terms and conditions will be applicable in respect of the provision of their services in connection with the above.**

If investors are in doubt about the contents of this Announcement and Notice, they should contact their independent financial intermediaries or professional advisers to seek their professional advice, or direct their queries to the Manager. Investors may also contact the Hang Seng Bank directly in relation to any questions on the account opening process. For details, please refer to section 14 below.

The Manager announces its proposal to seek the Delisting of the Sub-Fund. The proposed Delisting of the Sub-Fund will be subject to (i) the approval of the SFC, (ii) the approval of the SEHK, and (iii) the approval by the Unitholders of the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting. In connection with the Delisting, the Manager proposes to implement the Unlisted Fund Route and the Conversion Route, all of which form part of the Proposal subject to the approval by the Unitholders of the Extraordinary Resolution.

The Manager also proposes to adopt the Amended Trust Deed and the Ancillary Investment Strategy. Both the Amended Trust Deed and the adoption of the Ancillary Investment Strategy will be subject to the approval by the Unitholders of the Extraordinary Resolution.

The Trustee has reviewed the Proposal and does not object to the Proposal. The Manager will provide a written notice of Change of Status of a Sub-Fund to the Trustee pursuant to Clause 2.3 of the Trust Deed on the Last Trading Day.

The Proposal requires Unitholders to pass the Extraordinary Resolution set out in the EGM Notice. Please refer to the section 11.3 below if you wish to attend and/or vote at the Meeting to be held on 13 July 2022 personally and/or appoint a representative to attend the Meeting to vote on your behalf. The record date for the purpose of determining the beneficial owners of Units in the Sub-Fund who are entitled to vote is 6 July 2022 (the "Record Date"). Investors who purchase the Units (either through the Participating Dealers in the primary market or trading on the SEHK in the secondary market) after the Record Date will not be entitled to vote at the Meeting. If the Meeting is adjourned, the Record Date will be postponed to a date which is approximately 15 calendar days after the initial Record Date, and all votes received by the Manager for the Meeting will lapse and will not be carried forward to the adjourned meeting. If the Meeting is adjourned because a quorum is not present, one or more Unitholder(s) present in person or by proxy shall be a quorum at such adjourned meeting. Unitholders who are entitled to vote in the adjourned meeting will need to vote again in the adjourned meeting. The Manager will issue a notice informing the Unitholders about the details of the adjourned meeting (if any) in due course.

In the event that the Extraordinary Resolution is passed at the Meeting or any adjourned meeting, the Manager will publish an announcement on the Manager's website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and HKEX's website.

Alternatively, in the event that the Extraordinary Resolution is not passed at the Meeting or any adjourned meeting, the Manager will publish an announcement on the Manager's website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and HKEX's website to confirm that the Units will continue to be created and redeemed in the primary market and continue to be bought or sold in the secondary market on the SEHK, unless and until the Trust or the Sub-Fund is terminated by the Manager under the relevant provisions of the Trust Deed.

1. Proposed Delisting and voluntary cessation of trading of the Sub-Fund

1.1 Proposed Delisting of the Sub-Fund

According to Clause 2.3(c) of the Trust Deed and Paragraphs 7.1 and 7.2 in Schedule 5 of the Trust Deed, subject to the approval of the SFC and the SEHK, the Manager may apply for delisting of the Sub-Fund provided that an extraordinary resolution (i.e. a resolution proposed and passed as such by 75% or more of the votes of those present and entitled to vote in person or by proxy) to that effect is passed. The vote of the Meeting shall be decided on a poll, meaning that every Unitholder who is present in Person or by representative or by proxy at the Meeting shall have one vote for every Unit which is registered in the name of such Unitholder.

Having taken into account the relevant factors, namely (i) the majority of investors of the Sub-Fund are institutional professional investors who typically deal in the primary market, (ii) the trading activity of the Sub-Fund on the SEHK has been relatively low considering the asset under management of the Sub-Fund, and (iii) the delisting from SEHK will lower the operational costs (i.e. listing related costs) and streamline the operational arrangement of the Sub-Fund which is conducive to the proposed reduction of the management fee of the Sub-Fund (as detailed in section 8.3 below), the Manager is therefore of the view that the proposed Delisting of the Sub-Fund would be in the best interests of the investors in the Sub-Fund. Therefore, the Manager recommends that Unitholders pass the Extraordinary Resolution to approve the Delisting.

Following the proposed Delisting, the Sub-Fund will continue to operate as an unlisted index fund as defined under Chapter 8.6 of the Code authorised by the SFC pursuant to Section 104(1) of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong). The Manager will continue to manage the Sub-Fund in accordance with applicable laws and regulations (including the Code) as well as the Trust Deed.

1.2 **Proposed voluntary cessation of trading**

Assuming the Extraordinary Resolution is passed at the Meeting in accordance with the Trust Deed, 2 September 2022 will be the Last Trading Day on which investors may buy or sell Units on the SEHK in accordance with the usual trading arrangements currently in place.

For the avoidance of doubt, trading in the secondary market on the SEHK will continue to be permitted until the Last Trading Day and creation and redemption of Units by Participating Dealers or special creation and redemption by the Manager in the primary market will continue to be permitted until 9 September 2022, being the business day immediately preceding the Delisting Day.

Investors should note that only Participating Dealers may submit creation applications or redemption applications to the Manager and the Participating Dealer may have its own application procedures for its clients and may set application cut-off times for its clients which are earlier than those set out in the Hong Kong Offering Document. Investors are advised to consult their stockbroker or financial intermediary as to access to the primary market via the Participating Dealers and the relevant deadlines, fees and the client acceptance procedures and requirements.

2. **The proposed amendments to the Trust Deed**

According to Clause 29.1 of the Trust Deed, the Trustee and the Manager shall be entitled by supplemental deed to modify, alter or add to the provisions of the Trust Deed provided that an extraordinary resolution (i.e. a resolution proposed and passed as such by 75% or more of the votes of those present and entitled to vote in person or by proxy) to that effect is passed.

In connection with the proposed Delisting, it is proposed that the Trust Deed be amended to (i) widen the definition of "Application Unit" in respect of the Sub-Fund in order for the Participating Dealers to conduct market making activities to facilitate the proposed Delisting, and (ii) supplement the steps to be taken by the Manager for an orderly delisting of the Sub-Fund. A document showing all the proposed changes to the Trust Deed relative to the existing Trust Deed is set out in Appendix A to this Announcement and Notice. **Assuming the Extraordinary Resolution is passed at the Meeting in accordance with the Trust Deed, the effective date of the Amended Trust Deed will be the EGM Result Announcement Date. From the EGM Result Announcement Date onwards up to and including the Application Deadline, an investor of the Sub-Fund may inform the Manager of his/her intention to select the Unlisted Fund Route by providing a transfer instruction, or the Conversion Route by providing a conversion instruction, as the case may be, to the HKSCC (if such an investor is a CCASS Participant), or indirectly via his/her stockbroker or financial intermediary.**

3. **The proposed adoption of the Ancillary Investment Strategy**

According to paragraph 2(d) in Schedule 2 of the Trust Deed, any alteration in the investment policy of the Trust in relation to any sub-fund (including the Sub-Fund) which is proposed by the Manager with the approval of the Trustee, can be sanctioned by an extraordinary resolution (i.e. a resolution proposed and passed as such by 75% or more of the votes of those present and entitled to vote in person or by proxy).

To facilitate the Conversion Route (as defined below) in connection with the proposed Delisting and to provide flexibility for the Sub-Fund to track the performance of the Index after the proposed Delisting, the Manager proposes that, as an ancillary investment of the Sub-Fund, the Manager may invest up to 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund in the units or shares in other ETF(s) which are authorised by the SFC under Chapter 8.6 of the Code and listed and regularly traded on the SEHK. The investment objective, policy and underlying investments of the ETF(s) invested by the Sub-Fund shall be in line with that of the Sub-Fund. The investments in the ETF(s) (which may include TraHK) will be considered and treated as listed securities for the purposes of and subject to the requirements in Chapter 7.1, 7.1A and 7.2 of the Code. For the avoidance of doubt, where the Sub-Fund invests in any ETF(s) managed by the Manager or its Connected Persons, all initial charges and redemption charges on the ETF(s) will be waived.

The Manager confirms that there will not be any material change in the tracking error of the Sub-Fund or the fee level/cost in managing the Sub-Fund as a result of the adoption of the Ancillary Investment Strategy.

Investors should note that the adoption of the Ancillary Investment Strategy may involve risks associated with investing in other funds. The Sub-Fund will be subject to additional costs or another layer of fees charged at the underlying ETF's level. There can be no assurance that an underlying ETF's investment objective and strategy will be achieved successfully, and there is also no guarantee that the underlying ETF(s) will always have sufficient liquidity to meet the Sub-Fund's redemption requests as and when made.

Assuming the Extraordinary Resolution is passed at the Meeting in accordance with the Trust Deed, the effective date of the change of investment strategy as described in this section 3 will be the EGM Result Announcement Date.

4. **Important dates**

Subject to the SFC's and the SEHK's respective approvals (where applicable) for the proposed arrangements set out in this Announcement and Notice, it is anticipated that the expected important dates in respect of the Sub-Fund will be as follows:

Dispatch of this Announcement and Notice and the EGM Notice	13 June 2022
The Record Date, being the date as at which an investor needs to be recorded by the HKSCC as the beneficial owner of Units which are registered in the name of HKSCC Nominees Limited and held in CCASS to be entitled to attend and vote at the Meeting	6 July 2022
Time and date of the Meeting	4:30 p.m. on 13 July 2022
Announcement of the results of the Meeting	Before 8:30 a.m. on 14 July 2022
<p><i>The following dates will only be relevant if the Extraordinary Resolution is passed at the Meeting. If the Meeting is adjourned, then each date below will be postponed to a date which is approximately 15 calendar days after the relevant date stated below. At such adjourned meeting one or more Unitholder(s) present in Person or by proxy shall be a quorum for all purposes at such adjourned meeting. The Manager will issue a notice informing the Unitholders about the details of the adjourned meeting (if any) and the revised dates of the following events in due course. For the avoidance of doubt, the Extraordinary Resolution will remain the same at the adjourned meeting. In addition, if there is any change to the dates below, the Manager will issue an announcement informing the Unitholders of the revised dates:</i></p>	
EGM Result Announcement Date, being (i) the effective date of the Amended Trust Deed; (ii) the effective date of the adoption of Ancillary Investment Strategy; (iii) the first day on which requests to transfer the Units to Hang Seng Bank may be submitted by the investors; and (iv) the first day on which requests to convert the Units in the Sub-Fund to units in TraHK may be submitted by the investors	14 July 2022
The Last Trading Day, being the last day on which investors may buy or sell Units on the SEHK in accordance with the usual trading arrangements currently in place	2 September 2022

The Trading Cessation Date, being the date on which dealings in the Units on the SEHK cease	5 September 2022
The Application Deadline, being the last day on which (i) requests for transfer of Units to Hang Seng Bank and (ii) requests for conversion of Units in the Sub-Fund to TraHK may be accepted	7 September 2022
Announcement of the Conversion Ratio and residual cash proceeds per Unit of the Sub-Fund	8 September 2022
Distribution of units of TraHK and residual cash proceeds in Hong Kong Dollar, being the Sub-Fund's base currency to investors who have provided conversion instruction during the Application Period	After 4:30 p.m. on 9 September 2022
The Delisting Day, also being the day on which the Units are withdrawn from CCASS and transferred to Hang Seng Bank for investors who have successfully opened an account with Hang Seng Bank and provided the transfer instruction on or before the Application Deadline The first day on which investors may (i) trade the units in TraHK on the SEHK or (ii) deal in the unlisted Units of the Sub-Fund	9:00 a.m. on 13 September 2022

The Manager will issue further announcements to investors in the event that there is any change to the dates above, including any change due to the extreme weather conditions.

Investors should note that:

- (a) **An investor must open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank under the account number suffix of 382 before the Units in the Sub-Fund can be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank on the Delisting Day. Account opening with Hang Seng Bank is subject to compliance with the normal client acceptance rules and procedures of Hang Seng Bank. Investors can open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank free of charge. Investors should note that no transfer of ownership of the Units in the Sub-Fund is allowed by way of the Unlisted Fund Route (i.e. the relevant investor must open an investment fund account in the name and with the identification details identical to those of his/her securities account held with the relevant stockbroker or financial intermediary). If the relevant investor has an existing investment fund account opened directly with Hang Seng Bank, such account must be in the name and with the identification details identical to those of his/her securities account held with the relevant stockbroker or financial intermediary.**
- (b) **Unlike the Unlisted Fund Route which will remain available after the Delisting Day, investors may only request to select the Conversion Route on or before the Application Deadline.**
- (c) **Investors are urged to take action prior to the Last Trading Day (if they wish to dispose of their Units on the SEHK) or the Application Deadline (if they wish to select the Unlisted Fund Route or the Conversion Route). Depending on the action/inaction of the investors, investors are reminded that they will bear all risks associated with the black-out period from the Trading Cessation Date to the day immediately preceding the Delisting Day (if they select the Unlisted Fund Route or the Conversion Route) and all risks associated with the inability to redeem the Units (if they do not take any action in respect of their Units). Investors should note and consider the risk factors as set out in section 10.1 below.**

- (d) **If an investor continues to hold Units after the Last Trading Day and does not indicate any intention to transfer or convert the Units on or before the Application Deadline, or, if the investor intends to select the Unlisted Fund Route but does not have a valid investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank on or before the Application Deadline, or, if the investor does not otherwise take any action before the Delisting Day, the Units will remain in CCASS after the Delisting Day and will no longer be tradeable on the SEHK nor be otherwise dealt with. As the Units of the Sub-Fund will no longer be recognised as eligible securities by the HKSCC as the operator of CCASS after the Delisting Day, the HKSCC will cease to provide any services (including nominee services) relating to the Units in accordance with the CCASS rules. Investors will need to first complete the investment fund account opening process with Hang Seng Bank and liaise with his/her stockbroker or other financial intermediary directly to arrange for the Units to be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank after the Delisting Day before he/she can redeem the Units at the Net Asset Value. Investors should contact the Manager directly if they are not able to open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank to transfer the Units from CCASS. If no action is otherwise taken after the Delisting Day or if there is any delay or failure in transferring the Units to Hang Seng Bank, it will adversely affect the ability of the investors from the Delisting Day to (i) redeem the Units, (ii) receive dividend distribution, and (iii) exercise his/her rights as a Unitholder. In the worst scenario, investors will not be able to redeem the Units from the Delisting Day.**

The Manager will, on a weekly basis from the date of this Announcement and Notice to the Last Trading Day, issue a reminder announcement informing and reminding investors of the date of the Meeting (so long as it remains applicable), the Application Deadline, the Last Trading Day, the Trading Cessation Date and the Delisting Day.

The Manager will also issue a reminder announcement informing and reminding investors to take actions on a quarterly basis for the first 36 months from the Delisting Day and on an annual basis thereafter.

All stockbrokers and financial intermediaries are urged to (i) forward a copy of this Announcement and Notice, together with any further announcements, to their clients investing in the Units, and inform them of the contents of this Announcement and Notice, and any further announcements, as soon as possible and (ii) consolidate their clients' transfer instructions and/or conversion instructions and forward them to the HKSCC on or before the Application Deadline.

5. Potential courses of actions to be taken by investors on or before the Last Trading Day

On any trading day up to and including the Last Trading Day, an investor may continue to buy or sell his/her Units in the Sub-Fund on the SEHK in accordance with the usual trading arrangements, during the trading hours of the SEHK and based on the prevailing market prices. At least one Market Maker of the Sub-Fund for each of the HKD counter and RMB counter will continue to perform their market making functions in accordance with the Trading Rules of the SEHK in respect of the Sub-Fund.

Investors should note that stockbrokers or other financial intermediaries may impose brokerage fees on any sale of the Units on the SEHK on investors, and a SFC transaction levy (at 0.0027% of the price of the Units), a Financial Reporting Council ("FRC") transaction levy (at 0.00015% of the price of the Units) and a SEHK trading fee (at 0.005% of the price of the Units) will be payable by each of the buyer and the seller of the Units. Investors are advised to contact their independent financial intermediaries or professional advisers to seek their professional advice.

The trading price of Units may be below or above the Net Asset Value per Unit.

6. Potential courses of actions to be taken by investors on or before the Application Deadline

For the avoidance of doubt, the Unlisted Fund Route and the Conversion Route set out below are subject to the approval by the Unitholders of the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting. An investor who has provided the conversion instruction or the transfer instruction (as the case may be) indirectly through his/her stockbroker or financial intermediary should check with his/her stockbroker or financial intermediary as to whether such instruction may be revoked or withdrawn on or before the Application Deadline. Subject to the consent of, and any earlier deadline, restrictions or other

arrangements imposed by, the relevant stockbroker or financial intermediary, an investor may revoke or withdraw such instruction on or before the Application Deadline and dispose of his/her units at the prevailing market price in the secondary market on the SEHK up to and including the Last Trading Day as he/she sees fit. Investors should note that no transfer instruction or conversion instruction may be revoked or withdrawn after the Application Deadline.

6.1 **Unlisted Fund Route**

Assuming the Extraordinary Resolution in respect of the Proposal is passed at the Meeting in accordance with the Trust Deed, Hang Seng Bank will be appointed as the designated authorised distributor of the Sub-Fund and an investor who wishes to retain or dispose of his/her Units after the Delisting Day is required to open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank under the account number suffix of 382 and inform the Manager of his/her intention to transfer all of the Units held by him/her into the account with Hang Seng Bank by providing a transfer instruction to the HKSCC (if such an investor is a CCASS Participant) or indirectly through his/her stockbroker or financial intermediary on or before the Application Deadline (investors should note that their stockbroker or financial intermediary may impose an earlier deadline than the Application Deadline). Units will then be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank on the Delisting Day. Investors should also note that no partial transfer of the Units will be allowed.

From the Delisting Day onwards, the investors may deal in the Units in the Sub-Fund as an unlisted index fund at the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund during normal business hours (subject to any earlier dealing cut-off times or other restrictions or arrangements of the distributor(s)).

Please note that account opening with Hang Seng Bank is subject to compliance with the normal client acceptance rules and procedures of Hang Seng Bank. There is no assurance that an investor may duly satisfy the client acceptance rules and procedures and transfer procedures of Hang Seng Bank. Any inaccurate or incomplete information provided in the relevant transfer instruction by an investor under the Unlisted Fund Route may result in failure of transfer of Units, in which case any instruction received from such an investor would be treated as never been received. Unless agreed by the Manager and subject to the onboarding requirements of the Manager under applicable laws and regulations, investors cannot open their accounts directly with the Manager and must open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank.

Investors are therefore urged to liaise with his/her financial intermediary to arrange for the Units to be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank. Investors can open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank free of charge. Investors should note that no transfer of ownership of the Units in the Sub-Fund is allowed by way of the Unlisted Fund Route (i.e. the relevant investor must open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank in the name and with the identification details identical to those of his/her securities account held with the relevant stockbroker or financial intermediary). If the relevant investor has an existing investment fund account opened directly with Hang Seng Bank, such account must be in the name and with the identification details identical to those of his/her securities account held with the relevant stockbroker or financial intermediary. As the account opening process with Hang Seng Bank will take time and subject to its normal client acceptance rules and procedures, investors who intend to sell or continue to hold the Units in the Sub-Fund after the Delisting Day and do not have a valid investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank are urged to open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank as soon as possible. Investors should contact the Manager directly if they are not able to open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank to transfer the Units from CCASS.

Costs associated with the transfer of Units from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank will be borne by the Manager. Investors' stockbrokers or financial intermediaries may however levy certain fees and charges and/or pass on any fees or charges incurred by HKSCC for any transfer of Units in the Sub-Fund to Hang Seng Bank which may be borne by the investors.

The Unlisted Fund Route will remain available after the Delisting Day. The investors who wish to obtain more information about the transfer process and the fees and charges chargeable by their stockbrokers or financial intermediaries should contact their respective stockbrokers or financial intermediaries.

6.2 Conversion Route

Assuming the Extraordinary Resolution in respect of the Proposal is passed at the Meeting in accordance with the Trust Deed, on any trading day from the EGM Result Announcement Date up to and including the Application Deadline, an investor may alternatively request the Manager to convert all of the Units held by him/her into units of the TraHK by providing a conversion instruction to the HKSCC (if such investor is a CCASS Participant) or indirectly via his/her stockbroker or financial intermediary on or before the Application Deadline. Investors should note that their stockbrokers or financial intermediaries may impose earlier deadlines than the Application Deadline or a minimum number of units to be converted. Investors should also note that no partial conversion of holdings of the Units will be allowed.

TraHK is a collective investment fund structured as a unit trust established under Hong Kong law. It is an index tracking ETF authorised by the SFC. The units of TraHK are listed and traded on the SEHK like listed stocks. A comparison table showing the differences and similarities between the Sub-Fund after the Delisting and TraHK is set out in Appendix B to this Announcement and Notice. Please also refer to the offering documents of TraHK, which are available from www.trahk.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC), for further information on TraHK including its investment objective and the risks associated with investing in TraHK. Please note that SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a product nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of a product or its performance. It does not mean that the product is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

A conversion of Units (whether previously traded in the HKD counter or the RMB counter in the secondary market on SEHK) between the Sub-Fund and TraHK will be effected in the following manner. The Manager may, on receipt of the conversion request, effect the redemption of the relevant investor's Units in the Sub-Fund and require the Trustee to transfer from the portfolio of the Sub-Fund the corresponding number of units of TraHK according to the Conversion Ratio and a cash payment (if any) in Hong Kong Dollars, being the Sub-Fund's base currency to the relevant investor.

The conversion ratio used to calculate the number of units in TraHK an investor will receive is based on the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund in its base currency (i.e. Hong Kong Dollars) relative to the net asset value per unit of TraHK (plus the Conversion Costs) as calculated on the Application Deadline (the "Conversion Ratio"):

$$\frac{\text{Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund}}{\text{Net asset value per unit of TraHK plus Conversion Costs}} = \text{Conversion Ratio}$$

The Conversion Ratio will be truncated to the nearest two decimal places and subject to a cap of one. Such Conversion Ratio will then be applied to the number of Units held by the relevant investor in the Sub-Fund to calculate and determine the number of units the relevant investor will receive in TraHK.

In addition to the units in TraHK, a relevant investor may also receive residual proceeds from the conversion of each Unit in the Sub-Fund into a unit in TraHK in the form of cash payment in Sub-Fund's base currency, i.e. Hong Kong Dollars. Such residual proceeds per Unit of the Sub-Fund upon conversion will be the difference between (i) the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund and (ii) the net asset value per unit of TraHK (after applying the conversion ratio and taking into account the Conversion Costs), rounded to the nearest two decimal places with any amount of 0.005 or above being rounded up. Such residual proceeds calculated on a unit basis will then applied to the number of Units held by relevant investor in the Sub-Fund to calculate the total amount of residual proceeds to be distributed to the relevant investor. Investors should therefore note that the total amount of the residual cash proceeds may exceed the net asset value of one unit of TraHK and, depending on the holding of the Units of the relevant investor, may potentially be substantial.

No fractional units in TraHK will be distributed.

Below are two illustrative examples showing how the Conversion Ratio will be calculated and applied when the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund is higher than the net asset value per unit of TraHK *and vice versa*, assuming the relevant investor is holding a board lot of 100 Units of the Sub-Fund immediately before the conversion.

	Scenario A	Scenario B
Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund and the net asset value per unit of TraHK	Based on net asset value information on 2 June 2022 Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund: HKD21.5693 Net asset value per unit of TraHK: HKD21.3394 Conversion Costs are assumed to be 0.15% of the net asset value per unit of TraHK*	Based on net asset value information on 28 October 2021 Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund: HKD25.9728 Net asset value per unit of TraHK: HKD26.2236 Conversion Costs are assumed to be 0.15% of the net asset value per unit of TraHK*
Conversion Ratio calculation	$21.5693 / (21.3394 \times 1.0015)$ = 1 (the Conversion Ratio is capped at one)	$25.9728 / (26.2236 \times 1.0015)$ = 0.98 (truncated to the nearest two decimal places)
Number of units in TraHK to be received by the relevant investor	100 Units of the Sub-Fund \times 1 = 100 units in TraHK	100 Units of the Sub-Fund \times 0.98 = 98 units in TraHK
	plus residual proceeds in cash	

* For each Unit of the Sub-Fund to be converted to a unit in TraHK, the Conversion Costs are expected to be an amount within an indicative range of 0.10% and 0.20% of the net asset value per unit of TraHK. For illustrative purposes only, Conversion Costs are assumed to be 0.15% of the net asset value per unit of TraHK in both scenarios.

Investors should note that the above is for illustration purposes only and the actual Conversion Ratio will be calculated based on the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund and the net asset value per unit of TraHK (after taking into account the Conversion Costs) as of the Application Deadline and will be announced by the Manager on 8 September 2022.

Investors may find the latest Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund and the latest net asset value per unit of TraHK on the Manager's website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and TraHK's website www.trahk.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) respectively.

Despite the similar investment objective and strategy between the Sub-Fund and TraHK, the aggregate value of the units in TraHK and the residual proceeds distributed to an investor will, as near as practicable, be equal to the aggregate value of the Units held by him/her in the Sub-Fund as of the Application Deadline (any minor difference in the aggregate value will be due to rounding adjustments, Conversion Costs and the cap and/or the truncating treatment in the calculation of the Conversion Ratio). Please note that due to the difference in the board lot size between the Sub-Fund and TraHK, the units in TraHK distributed to an investor may not be a round lot of TraHK, hence affecting the investor's ability to sell the units of TraHK in the secondary market on the SEHK. For example, the relevant investors may sell the odd lots at a discount. The Units (whether previously traded in HKD counter or RMB counter in the secondary market on SEHK) which are converted to units in TraHK will only be traded in HKD counter of TraHK.

The conversion will be effected and units in TraHK will be distributed after trading hours on 9 September 2022 via CCASS to whom have provided the conversion instruction during the Application Period. Investor should note that the time and date of receipt of the units in TraHK may differ subject to the arrangements of the stockbrokers and financial intermediaries through whom the investors hold the units in TraHK. The stockbrokers and financial intermediaries may also have their own rounding treatment for the residual proceeds to be distributed to the investors. The Investors are advised to consult their stockbroker or other financial intermediary accordingly. From the Delisting Day of the Sub-Fund onwards, the investors may trade the converted units of TraHK in the secondary market on the SEHK during normal trading hours in accordance with the usual trading arrangements currently in place as set out in the offering documents of TraHK.

The Trustee and/or the Manager may at any time and from time to time by written notice require the relevant investor to provide to the Trustee and/or the Manager such information and evidence as it or they shall require in respect of any matter concerned with or in relation to such investor's holding of the Units and the conversion instruction.

The Conversion Costs will be borne by the relevant investors and will be taken into account in calculating the applicable Conversion Ratio. For each Unit of the Sub-Fund to be converted to a unit in TraHK, the Conversion Costs are expected to be an amount within an indicative range of 0.10% and 0.20% of the net asset value per unit of TraHK. Investors should also note that stockbrokers or other financial intermediaries may impose a fee and/or pass on any fees or charges incurred by HKSCC for each conversion.

Investors should contact their respective stockbrokers or financial intermediaries for more information about the conversion process and the fees and charges chargeable by their stockbrokers or financial intermediaries.

7. **Potential courses of action(s) to be taken by investors after the Last Trading Day**

Assuming the Extraordinary Resolution in respect of the Proposal is passed at the Meeting in accordance with the Trust Deed, investors who do not sell their Units at the prevailing market price on the SEHK on or before the Last Trading Day, nor submit a conversion instruction to convert his/her Units to units in TraHK will remain as investors in the Sub-Fund, which will be delisted from the SEHK. Consequently, any such investor will no longer be able to sell his/her Units on the SEHK after the Last Trading Day. Effective from the Trading Cessation Date, the Units will cease trading on the SEHK, that is, investors will only be allowed to buy or sell Units on the SEHK until (and including) the Last Trading Day which is 2 September 2022 and will not be allowed to do so from the Trading Cessation Date onwards.

After the Delisting, the Units will no longer be recognised as eligible securities by the HKSCC as operator of CCASS. **The Units will no longer be tradable at a market price during trading sessions on the SEHK and can no longer be settled through CCASS after the Delisting.** The delisted Units will be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank on the Delisting Day for the investors who have selected the Unlisted Fund Route, subject to the investors having a valid investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank on or before the Application Deadline.

If an investor continues to hold Units after the Last Trading Day and does not indicate any intention to transfer or convert the Units by the Application Deadline, or if the investor intends to select the Unlisted Fund Route but does not have a valid investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank on or before the Application Deadline, or if the investor does not otherwise take any action before the Delisting Day, the Units will remain in CCASS after the Delisting Day and will no longer be tradeable on the SEHK nor be otherwise dealt with. As the Units of the Sub-Fund will no longer be recognised as eligible securities by the HKSCC as the operator of CCASS after the Delisting Day, the HKSCC will cease to provide any services (including nominee services) relating to the Units in accordance with the CCASS rules. Investors will need to first complete the investment fund account opening process with Hang Seng Bank and liaise with his/her stockbroker or other financial intermediary directly to arrange for the Units to be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank after the Delisting Day before he/she can redeem the Units at the Net Asset Value. Investors should contact the Manager directly if they are not able to open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank to transfer the Units from CCASS. If no action is otherwise taken after the Delisting Day or if there is any

delay or failure in transferring the Units to Hang Seng Bank, it will adversely affect the ability of the investors from the Delisting Day to (i) redeem the Units, (ii) receive dividend distribution, and (iii) exercise his/her rights as a Unitholder. In the worst scenario, investors will not be able to redeem the Units from the Delisting Day.

Investors who wish to obtain more information about the transfer of delisted Units to Hang Seng Bank and the fees and charges chargeable by their stockbrokers or financial intermediaries should contact their respective stockbrokers or financial intermediaries.

Investors who remain as investors of the Sub-Fund after the Last Trading Day are reminded that they will bear all risks associated with the reduced liquidity for the Units. Investors whose Units remain on CCASS after the Delisting Day are reminded that they will bear all risks associated with the inability to redeem the Units. Investors should note and consider the risk factors as set out in section 10.1 below. **Investors are urged to consider the adverse impact of inaction in respect of their Units and the limitations on retaining the Units with CCASS after the Delisting Day and to promptly take all necessary actions where appropriate.**

8. **Consequences of the Delisting**

8.1 **Continued existence of the Sub-Fund**

Assuming the Extraordinary Resolution is passed at the Meeting in accordance with the Trust Deed, the Sub-Fund will maintain its SEHK listing status until the Delisting Day. Subject to the SEHK's approval, the Delisting will take place on the Delisting Day.

Investors who remain as investors of the Sub-Fund after the Last Trading Day should take note that once Delisting has occurred, the Units of the Sub-Fund will no longer be tradeable in the secondary market on the SEHK. This means that the Sub-Fund will no longer be an index tracking ETF, its Units will no longer be tradable at a market price during trading sessions on the SEHK and can no longer be settled through CCASS.

The delisted Units (whether previously traded in HKD counter or RMB counter in the secondary market on SEHK) which are transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank will remain in the same class with Hong Kong Dollar as the class currency (i.e. the Units will no longer be traded in RMB after the Units are delisted on the Delisting Day). Hang Seng Bank will be appointed as the designated authorised distributor of the Sub-Fund.

For the avoidance of doubt, after the Delisting, the Sub-Fund will remain a sub-fund of the Trust and authorised by the SFC as an unlisted index fund as defined under Chapter 8.6 of the Code and will continue to be subject to Hong Kong regulation by the SFC under the SFC Handbook for Unit Trusts and Mutual Funds, Investment-Linked Assurance Schemes and Unlisted Structural Products including the Code.

Save as otherwise provided in this Announcement and Notice (i.e. the proposed voluntary cessation of trading and Delisting, the proposed amendments to the Trust Deed, and the proposed adoption of Ancillary Investment Strategy), the Manager confirms that:

- (i) there will be no change in the operation and/or manner in which the Sub-Fund is being managed. The investment objective, investment strategy, underlying index and underlying investments of the Sub-Fund will remain unchanged;
- (ii) there is no material change to the risk profile of the Sub-Fund; and
- (iii) the Delisting will not give rise to any matter or impact that may materially prejudice the rights or interests of the existing Unitholders of the Sub-Fund.

Investors who remain as investors of the Sub-Fund after the Last Trading Day are reminded that they will bear all risks associated with the reduced liquidity for the Units. Investors should note and consider the risk factors as set out in section 10.1 below.

An updated offering document including an updated product key facts statement of the Sub-Fund will be published on the Manager's website at www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) from the Delisting Day.

8.2 **Change of name of the Sub-Fund**

Subject to the approval of the Proposal by the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting, the name of the Sub-Fund will be changed to Hang Seng Index Tracking Fund with effect from the Delisting Day.

8.3 **Reduction of Management Fee**

Currently, the Manager is entitled to receive a management fee of 0.05% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Subject to the approval of the Proposal by the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting, the management fee schedule of the Sub-Fund will be changed with effect from the Delisting Day as follows:

- (a) 0.045% per annum on the first HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value;
- (b) 0.030% per annum on the next HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value;
- (c) 0.020% per annum on the next HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value; and
- (d) 0.015% per annum on the remaining balance of the Net Asset Value.

9. **Costs**

Costs associated with the Proposal will be borne by the Manager. Costs associated with the transfer of Units from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank will be borne by the Manager. The Conversion Costs will be borne by the relevant investors and such costs will be taken into account in calculating the Conversion Ratio and the Conversion Costs, for each Unit of the Sub-Fund to be converted to a unit in TraHK, are expected to be an amount within an indicative range of 0.10% and 0.20% of the net asset value per unit of TraHK.

Investors' stockbrokers or financial intermediaries may levy certain fees and charges for (i) any orders to dispose of Units on or before the Last Trading Day, (ii) any transfer of Units in the Sub-Fund to Hang Seng Bank and/or (iii) any request for conversion of Units to units in TraHK. If an investor sells his/her Units (either in the secondary market on the SEHK or in the primary market through a Participating Dealer or the Manager) before the Delisting Day, Participating Dealer's fees, SFC transaction levy, FRC transaction levy and SEHK trading fees may also be payable by the investor. For the avoidance of doubt, investors can open an investment fund account directly with Hang Seng Bank free of charge.

10. **Other matters**

10.1 **Other implications of the proposed voluntary cessation of trading and Delisting**

In consequence of this Announcement and Notice and the proposed voluntary cessation of trading and Delisting, investors should note and consider the following risks. Investors should also refer to the risks disclosed in the Hong Kong Offering Document and, if applicable, the risks disclosed in the offering documents of TraHK.

"Liquidity risk" - Trading of Units in the Sub-Fund on the SEHK from the date of this Announcement and Notice may become less liquid.

“Units trading at a discount or premium and Market Maker’s inefficiency risk” - The Unit may trade at a discount or premium of its Net Asset Value. Although up to and including the Last Trading Day, the Market Makers will continue to perform their market making functions in respect of the Sub-Fund in accordance with the Trading Rules of the SEHK, Units in the Sub-Fund may trade at a discount compared to its Net Asset Value in extreme market situations. This is because many investors may want to sell their Units after the proposed Delisting has been announced but there may not be many investors in the market who are willing to purchase the Units. In particular, should there be a large demand for selling the Units before the Trading Cessation Date, the Market Makers may not be able to effectively perform its market making activities to provide liquidity of the trading of Units on the SEHK in these extreme market situations. As a result, the price volatility of the Units may be higher than usual from the date of this Announcement and Notice up to and including the Last Trading Day.

“Lack of voting right risk” - Only investors who are determined as beneficial owners of Units in the Sub-Fund as at the Record Date will be entitled to vote at the Meeting. However, as the trading of Units will continue from the Record Date through the Last Trading Day, investors who purchase the Units after the Record Date but before the Last Trading Day will not be entitled to vote at the Meeting. By contrast, investors who sell their Units after the Record Date but before the Last Trading Day will remain entitled to vote at the Meeting.

“Inability to redeem the Units risk” - Subject to the approval of the Proposal by the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting, the Units will no longer be recognised as eligible securities by the HKSCC as operator of CCASS after the Delisting Day.

If an investor continues to hold Units after the Last Trading Day and does not indicate any intention to transfer or convert the Units by the Application Deadline, or if the investor intends to select the Unlisted Fund Route but does not have a valid investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank on or before the Application Deadline, or if the investor does not otherwise take any action before the Delisting Day, the Units will remain in CCASS after the Delisting Day and will no longer be tradeable on the SEHK nor be otherwise dealt with. As the Units of the Sub-Fund will no longer be recognised as eligible securities by the HKSCC as the operator of CCASS after the Delisting Day, the HKSCC will cease to provide any services (including nominee services) relating to the Units in accordance with the CCASS rules. Investors will therefore need to first complete the investment fund account opening process with Hang Seng Bank and liaise with his/her stockbroker or other financial intermediary directly to arrange for the Units to be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank after the Delisting Day before he/she can redeem the Units at the Net Asset Value. Investors should contact the Manager directly if they are not able to open an investment fund account with Hang Seng Bank to transfer the Units from CCASS. If no action is otherwise taken after the Delisting Day or if there is any delay or failure in transferring the Units to Hang Seng Bank, it will adversely affect the ability of the investors from the Delisting Day to (i) redeem the Units, (ii) receive dividend distribution, and (iii) exercise his/her rights as a Unitholder. In the worst scenario, investors will not be able to redeem the Units from the Delisting Day.

“Transitional risks” - Conditional upon the Proposal being approved by the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting, the Sub-Fund will no longer be an ETF and its Units will no longer be tradable at a market price during trading sessions on the SEHK. The Units of the Sub-Fund will cease trading from Trading Cessation Date and there will be no further buying or selling Units on the SEHK from the Trading Cessation Date onwards. The liquidity of the Units may also be reduced as a result. The investors who remain as investors of the Sub-Fund may also bear the risk relating to the transfer of Units from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank, the settlement risk of Hang Seng Bank and the risk in connection with the subsequent custody of the Units. The investor may also be unable to satisfy the client acceptance rules and requirements, or the transfer procedures of Hang Seng Bank, in which case the Units may not be transferred from CCASS to Hang Seng Bank.

“Risks associated with the black-out period” - Investors whose transfer instruction or conversion instruction remains valid and effective after the Application Deadline will not be able to sell or otherwise deal in their units at all notwithstanding any market fluctuation during the black-out period from the Trading Cessation Date to the day immediately preceding the Delisting Day. Investors may only trade their units in TraHK on the SEHK or deal in the unlisted Units of the Sub-Fund (as the case may be) from the Delisting Day onwards. Investors may suffer losses as a result of any market fluctuation during the black-out period.

“Net Asset Value downward adjustment risk” – Investors should note that dealing in the Sub-Fund either before or after the Delisting may continue to be subject to general market risks. Changes in economic environment, consumption pattern and investors’ expectations may have significant impact on the value of the investments and there may be a significant drop in value of the securities. Such market movements may result in substantial downward adjustment of the Net Asset Value per Unit.

10.2 **Tax implications**

Please note that the tax implications on each investor arising from the different options in handling the Sub-Fund’s Units as a result of the Delisting would vary depending on the law and regulations of the relevant investor’s country of residence, citizenship or domicile. **Investors should consult their professional financial advisers for tax advice.**

In general, investors will not be subject to Hong Kong profits tax on any gains / losses arising from the different options in handling the Sub-Fund’s Units as a result of the Delisting. However, if such gains / losses are regarded as arising from a trade, profession or business carried on in Hong Kong, then such gains / losses may be subject to Hong Kong profits tax.

No Hong Kong stamp duty is payable by an investor on the issuance and redemption of the Sub-Fund’s Units or the conversion of the Sub-Fund’s Units into TraHK’s units. Investors should also refer to the section “Taxation” in the Hong Kong Offering Document for the Hong Kong stamp duty implications in general.

10.3 **Connected party transaction**

Paragraph 22 of Schedule 2 of the Trust Deed provide that neither the Trustee, the Manager, any investment delegate nor any of their Connected Persons shall in relation to any Units beneficially owned by them be entitled to vote at, or be counted in the quorum of, any meeting of Unitholders in respect of which the Trustee, the Manager, the investment delegate or (as the case may be) such Connected Person has a material interest in the business transacted or to be transacted at such meeting.

Therefore none of the Trustee, the Manager or any of their respective Connected Persons shall cast any vote in respect of Units beneficially owned by it in relation to the Extraordinary Resolution as it or its Connected Persons has a material interest in the Extraordinary Resolution. Furthermore, all Units beneficially owned by the Trustee or the Manager (as the case may be) and any of their respective Connected Persons shall be ignored for all purposes in establishing whether or not a quorum is present as if such Units were not then in issue.

The Manager, in consultation with the Trustee, will use its best efforts to take all necessary steps and make all reasonable enquiries prior to the Meeting to confirm that no investor beneficially owns any Units in the Sub-Fund who is also a Connected Person of the Manager or the Trustee will cast any vote on the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting nor will such an investor be counted in the quorum of the Meeting.

Any investor who beneficially owns any Units in the Sub-Fund and is a Connected Person of the Manager and/or the Trustee shall not cast any vote on the Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting and he/she shall not be counted in the quorum of the Meeting.

11. **Procedures**

11.1 **Extraordinary General Meeting**

The implementation of the Proposal is subject to the approval by the Unitholders at the Meeting to be held on 13 July 2022 of the Extraordinary Resolution (as set out in the accompanying EGM Notice) to approve the Proposal.

The quorum for passing the Extraordinary Resolution shall be one or more Unitholder(s) present in person or by proxy registered as holding not less than one-quarter of the Units for the time being in issue. If the Meeting is adjourned because a quorum is not present, one or more Unitholder(s) present in person or by proxy shall be a quorum at such adjourned meeting.

The Extraordinary Resolution must be passed by 75% or more of the votes of those present and entitled to vote in person or by proxy. According to Paragraph 22 in Schedule 2 of the Trust Deed and Chapter 6.15(h) of the Code, none of the Trustee, the Manager or any of their respective Connected Persons shall cast any vote in respect of Units beneficially owned by it at, or be counted in the quorum for, a meeting at which it has a material interest in the business to be contracted.

According to the Manager's understanding as at the date of this Announcement and Notice, each of the Trustee, the Manager and their respective Connected Persons are the parties which shall abstain from voting at the Meeting in respect of Units beneficially owned by it and whose Units have to be ignored for purposes in establishing whether or not a quorum is present at the Meeting as if such Units were not then in issue as it has a material interest in the Extraordinary Resolution.

11.2 Recommendation

Taking into account various factors, namely (i) the majority of investors of the Sub-Fund are institutional professional investors who typically deal in the primary market, (ii) the trading activity of the Sub-Fund on the SEHK has been relatively low considering the asset under management of the Sub-Fund, and (iii) the delisting from SEHK will lower the operational costs (i.e. listing related costs) and streamline the operational arrangement of the Sub-Fund which is conducive to the proposed reduction of the management fee of the Sub-Fund (as detailed in section 8.3 above), the Manager considers the Proposal to be in the best interest of investors and recommends investors to vote in favour of the Extraordinary Resolution.

11.3 Action to be taken

If you would like to vote and/or to attend the Meeting personally and/or appoint a representative to attend the Meeting to vote on your behalf, you will need to follow Procedure (A) if you hold an investor participant account with CCASS and your Units are held in that account as at the Record Date; or Procedure (B) if your Units are held by or through your broker or custodian who is a participant of CCASS as at the Record Date.

Procedure (A)

- If you personally hold an account with CCASS, HKSCC will notify you of the Meeting.
- If you wish to vote but do not wish to attend the Meeting, you simply need to instruct HKSCC whether you wish to vote in favour of the Extraordinary Resolution or against them on or before the date as may be informed by HKSCC through CCASS channels to be the last day for an investor who personally holds an account with CCASS to instruct HKSCC whether he/she wishes to vote in favour of the Extraordinary Resolution or against them (the "CCASS Deadline"). HKSCC will then vote on your behalf according to your wishes.
- If you wish to vote in person or appoint a representative to attend the Meeting to vote on your behalf, you need to notify HKSCC that you or your representative (as the case may be) would like to attend and vote at the Meeting. You will need to do so on or before the CCASS Deadline. HKSCC will appoint you or your representative (as the case may be) as its proxy in respect of your own Units and then provide the Manager and HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited (the "Registrar") with a list of proxies who will attend and vote at the Meeting. You or your representative (as the case may be) will only be permitted to attend the Meeting if your name or your representative's name (as the case may be) is on HKSCC's list.

Procedure (B)

- If you hold your Units through a broker or custodian who is a participant of CCASS, HKSCC will only notify your broker or custodian of the Meeting.
- Your broker or custodian should then notify you of the Meeting. If you do not hear from your broker or custodian about the Meeting, we recommend that you contact your broker or custodian.
- If you wish to vote but do not wish to attend the Meeting, you simply need to instruct your broker or custodian whether you wish to vote in favour of the Extraordinary Resolution or against it on or before the deadline as determined by your broker or custodian. Your broker or custodian should then make arrangements with HKSCC to vote on your behalf according to your wishes.
- If you wish to vote in person or appoint a representative to attend the Meeting to vote on your behalf you need to notify your broker or custodian that you or your representative (as the case may be) would like to attend and vote at the Meeting. You will need to do so on or before the deadline as determined by your broker or custodian. Your broker or custodian should then make arrangements with HKSCC for your name or your representative's name (as the case may be) to be added to the list of proxies who will attend the Meeting. HKSCC will then provide the Manager and the Registrar with that list. You or your representative (as the case may be) will only be permitted to attend the Meeting if your name or your representative's name (as the case may be) is on HKSCC's list.

Please note that whether you follow Procedure (A) or Procedure (B) your ability or your representative's ability (as the case may be) to attend the Meeting will depend on HKSCC being notified of your wish to attend the Meeting in person or to appoint a representative to attend the Meeting (as the case may be). The list, prepared by HKSCC, of proxies who notified their wish to attend the Meeting in person or to appoint a representative to attend the Meeting (as the case may be) will be conclusive and persons not named on the list will not be permitted to attend. This means whether or not a person will be admitted to the Meeting is beyond the control of the Manager, the Trustee or the Registrar.

The Extraordinary Resolution shall be decided by a poll. On a poll every Unitholder who is present in person or by representative shall have one vote for every Unit of which he/she is the Unitholder.

An announcement informing you of the results of the Meeting will be published on the Manager's website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and HKEX's website on the EGM Result Announcement Date.

12. **What will happen if the Extraordinary Resolution is not passed at the Meeting?**

In the event the Extraordinary Resolution is not passed at the Meeting or any adjourned meeting, the Manager will publish an announcement on the Manager's website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and HKEX's website to confirm that the Units will continue to be created and redeemed in the primary market through a Participating Dealer, and continue to be bought or sold in the secondary market on the SEHK, unless and until the Trust or the Sub-Fund is terminated by the Manager under the relevant provisions of the Trust Deed. For the avoidance of doubt, neither the Amended Trust Deed nor the Ancillary Investment Strategy will be adopted in such circumstances.

13. **Documents available for inspection**

Investors may inspect a copy of the following documents free of charge at any time during normal business hours on any day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays) at the office of the Manager, 83 Des Voeux Road Central, Hong Kong and copies may be purchased at that address on payment of a reasonable fee:

- the Trust Deed;
- agreement with HK Conversion Agency Services Limited;
- the audited annual financial reports and the interim unaudited financial reports of the Sub-Fund; and
- the Hong Kong Offering Document.

14. **Enquiries**

If you have any queries in relation to the contents of this Announcement and Notice, please direct them to your stockbrokers or financial intermediaries or contact the Manager at (852) 2198 5890 during office hours.

For investment fund account opening enquiries, please contact Hang Seng Bank at (852) 2822 0228 or visit Hang Seng Bank's branch directly.

The Manager accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this Announcement and Notice and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, there are no other facts the omission of which would make any statement misleading.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited

as Manager of the Sub-Fund

13 June 2022

NOTICE OF EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING

Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
a Hong Kong unit trust authorised under
Section 104 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong
(the “Trust”)

Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)
(the “Sub-Fund”)

NOTICE OF EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that an extraordinary meeting (the “Meeting”) of the Sub-Fund will be held at 24/F, 83 Des Voeux Road Central, Hong Kong on 13 July 2022 at 4:30p.m. for the purpose of considering and, if thought fit, passing the following resolution:

EXTRAORDINARY RESOLUTION

THAT:

the voluntary cessation of trading and the voluntary withdrawal of the listing of the units of the Sub-Fund from The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, the Unlisted Fund Route and the Conversion Route (as detailed in the Announcement and Notice of the Sub-Fund dated 13 June 2022), the amendments to the Trust Deed of the Trust and the Sub-Fund (further details of which are set out in Appendix A attached to this Notice), and the ancillary investment strategy of investment of up to 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund in the units or shares in other index tracking exchange traded fund(s) which are authorised by the SFC under Chapter 8.6 of the Code and listed and regularly traded on the SEHK provided that the investment objective, policy and underlying investments of the ETF(s) invested by the Sub-Fund shall be in line with that of the Sub-Fund, are hereby approved and Hang Seng Investment Management Limited is authorised to take all necessary steps to effect the same.

The quorum for passing the extraordinary resolution shall be one or more Unitholder(s) of the Sub-Fund present in person or by proxy registered as holding not less than one-quarter of the Units for the time being in issue.

The extraordinary resolution must be pass by 75% or more of the votes of those present and entitled to vote in person or by proxy. The vote of the Meeting shall be decided on a poll, meaning that every Unitholder who is present in person or by representative or by proxy at the Meeting shall have one vote for every Unit which is registered in the name of such Unitholder.

Please refer to section 11 “Procedures” of the Announcement and Notice if you wish to attend and/or vote at the Meeting.

In view of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, we encourage Unitholders to exercise your voting rights by proxy instead of attending the Meeting in person. As a precautionary safety measure, physical attendance at the Meeting may be restricted and there may be limited capacity for Unitholders to attend the Meeting.

Any person who will physically attend the Meeting must comply with the following COVID-19 preventive measures:

- wearing a surgical face mask at all times;
- following seating arrangements set at the Meeting;
- carrying out compulsory temperature screening/checks;
- scanning the “LeaveHomeSafe” venue QR code;
- producing valid Vaccine Pass; and
- no eating and drinking.

Any person who physically attends the Meeting but refuses to comply with the above measures or has any symptoms of COVID-19 or otherwise feels unwell will be declined entry into or be required to leave the Meeting at the absolute discretion of the Manager as permitted by law.

There will be no distribution of gifts and no refreshments will be served at the Meeting.

The Manager also urges attendees who will attend the Meeting physically to conduct a rapid antigen test on the same day before joining the Meeting.

If Typhoon Signal No.8 or above is expected to be hoisted or a Black Rainstorm Warning Signal is expected to be in force at any time between 12:00 noon and 4:30 pm on the day of the Meeting, then the Meeting will be postponed and the Unitholder(s) will be informed of the date, time and venue of the postponed meeting by a supplementary notice.

If Typhoon Signal No.8 or above or a Black Rainstorm Warning Signal is cancelled at or before 12:00 noon on the day of the Meeting and, where conditions permit, the Meeting will be held as scheduled.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
as Manager of the Sub-Fund
Hong Kong,
13 June 2022

Appendix A

Please see below the proposed amendments to the Trust Deed.

1. The definition of "Application Unit" in Schedule 5 (Authorised ETF) will be amended as follows:

"Application Unit" means, in relation to each Sub-Fund, such number of Units of a class or whole multiples thereof as specified in the Offering Document for the relevant Sub-Fund or such other multiple of Units of a class from time to time determined by the Manager and approved by the Trustee **or, in respect of Hang Seng Index ETF only, such other number of Units of a class from time to time determined by the Manager, approved by the Trustee and notified by the Manager to the relevant Participating Dealers;**

2. Paragraph 4.6(b) in Schedule 5 (Authorised ETF) will be amended as follows:

(b) specify the number (which must be in an Application Unit size or whole multiples thereof **or, in respect of Hang Seng Index ETF only, such other number of Units from time to time determined by the Manager, approved by the Trustee and notified by the Manager to the relevant Participating Dealers)** and class of Units which is the subject of the Redemption Application; and

3. Paragraph 4.24(c) in Schedule 5 (Authorised ETF) will be amended as follows:

(c) In the event that a Person requesting the redemption of Units pursuant to this paragraph 4.24 is not a Participating Dealer and/or the Units to be redeemed are insufficient in number to constitute an Application Unit (or whole multiples thereof **or, in respect of Hang Seng Index ETF only, such other number of Units from time to time determined by the Manager, approved by the Trustee and notified by the Manager to the relevant Participating Dealers)**), the Manager may effect such redemption according to the Special Operating Guidelines for the redemption of Units, with adjustments thereto as the Manager deems appropriate.

4. New paragraph 7.2A will be inserted immediately after paragraph 7.2 in Schedule 5 (Authorised ETF) as follows:

7.2A In respect of Hang Seng Index ETF only, subject to the fulfillment of the conditions set out in paragraph 7.2 and all necessary approvals of the Relevant Regulator having been obtained, where Hang Seng Index ETF is proposed to be withdrawn from listing on SEHK, the Manager may, in consultation with the Trustee and taking into account the best interests of the Holders of the relevant Units, implement any arrangement in such manner as the Manager thinks advisable for the purpose of facilitating an orderly delisting of Hang Seng Index ETF, provided always that the terms of each of the proposed arrangement shall be set out in the Notice referred to in paragraph 7.2(c) and approved by an Extraordinary Resolution of a meeting of Holders of the relevant Units.

Appendix B

Differences and similarities between the Sub-Fund after the Delisting and TraHK (Stock code: 2800)

Investment involves risk. Investors should not make any investment decision solely based on information contained in this comparison table. You should read the relevant offering document (including the key facts statement) of the TraHK for further details including the risk factors involved.

	The Sub-Fund (upon being delisted as approved by the Unitholders by Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting)	TraHK (Stock code: 2800)
Legal structure	Sub-fund of an umbrella unit trust domiciled in Hong Kong	Sub-fund of an umbrella unit trust domiciled in Hong Kong
Listing status	Unlisted	Listed and traded on the SEHK
Manager	Hang Seng Investment Management Limited	State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited (<i>Note 1</i>)
Trustee	Cititrust Limited	State Street Bank and Trust Company
Benchmark	Hang Seng Index (Total return i.e. dividends are reinvested after deduction of PRC withholding tax)	Hang Seng Index (Price return i.e. dividends are not included in the index returns)
Net asset value as of 10 June 2022 (<i>Note 3</i>)	HKD44,223 million	HKD118,982 million
Net asset value per unit as of 10 June 2022 (<i>Note 3</i>)	HKD22.3575	HKD22.1198
Board lot	N/A	500 units
Dealing method(s)	Cash subscription and redemption directly with the Manager or through distributors	(i) In-kind creation and redemption through participating dealers in the primary market and (ii) trading in the secondary market on the SEHK
Liquidity	On each trading day	(i) On each Dealing Day at net asset value in primary market (ii) During trading hours at market price on SEHK
Minimum trading amount	Nil (distributors may impose minimum trading amount on end investors)	(i) Application unit size of one million units in primary market and (ii) board lot of 500 units in secondary market on the SEHK

	The Sub-Fund (upon being delisted as approved by the Unitholders by Extraordinary Resolution at the Meeting)	TraHK (Stock code: 2800)
Management fee	Proposed fee schedule: (a) 0.045% per annum on the first HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value; (b) 0.030% per annum on the next HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value; (c) 0.020% per annum on the next HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value; and (d) 0.015% per annum on the remaining balance of the Net Asset Value.	Current fee schedule (<i>Note 2</i>): (a) 0.050% per annum on the first HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value; (b) 0.045% per annum on the next HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value; (c) 0.030% per annum on the next HKD15 billion of the Net Asset Value; and (d) 0.025% per annum on the remaining balance of the Net Asset Value.
Ongoing charges figure for the year ended 31 December 2021	0.10%	0.10%
Distribution policy	Quarterly (March, June, September and December)	Semi-annually (May and November)

Note:

- (1) Subject to fulfilment of conditions under the trust deed of TraHK (the "TraHK Trust Deed") and all relevant regulatory approval, Hang Seng Investment Management Limited ("HSVM") will be appointed as the manager of TraHK in the third quarter of 2022.
- (2) Upon the effective date of the appointment of HSVM as the manager of TraHK, a new management fee schedule will apply to TraHK where the current tiered management fee of TraHK as specified in the TraHK Trust Deed of 0.025% to 0.05% per annum will be adjusted to 0.015% to 0.045% per annum. HSVM will further reduce the effective management fee to 0.019% per annum from the fourth year of appointment onwards.
- (3) The figures of net asset value and net asset value per unit are sourced from the Manager's website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and TraHK's website www.trahk.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC).

**Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
(the “Trust”)**

**Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)**

**HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF
(Stock Code: 03136)**

(each a “Sub-Fund”, collectively the “Sub-Funds”)

Announcement

This document is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in doubt about the contents of this document, you should seek independent professional advice.

Capitalized terms used herein but not otherwise defined will have the same meanings as defined in the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds.

Investors should note that all investments involve risks (including the possibility of loss of the capital invested), prices of fund units may go up as well as down and past performance is not indicative of future performance. Investors should read the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds (including the Product Key Facts Statements of the relevant Sub-Funds and the full text of the risk factors stated therein) in detail before making any investment decision.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “SEHK”), Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “HKSCC”) and the Securities and Futures Commission (the “SFC”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Sub-Funds nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Sub-Funds or their performance. It does not mean the Sub-Funds are suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of their suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Dear Unitholders

Amendments to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds

We, as the Manager of the Sub-Fund, are writing to inform you that the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds have been updated with the latest index information.

For details, please refer to the “Amendments to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds” enclosed and the updated Product Key Facts Statements of the Sub-Funds available at the Manager’s website at www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited at www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) from the date of this document.

If you have any queries concerning the above, please contact us at (852) 2198 5890 during office hours.

We accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the contents of this document as at the date of its publication.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
29 April 2022

**Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
(the “Trust”)**

**Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)**

**HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF
(Stock Code: 03136)**

(each a “Sub-Fund”, collectively the “Sub-Funds”)

This document is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in doubt about the contents of this document, you should seek independent professional advice.

Investors should note that all investments involve risks (including the possibility of loss of the capital invested), prices of fund units may go up as well as down and past performance is not indicative of future performance. Investors should read the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds (including the Product Key Facts Statements of the relevant Sub-Funds and the full text of the risk factors stated therein) in detail before making any investment decision.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “SEHK”), Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “HKSCC”) and the Securities and Futures Commission (the “SFC”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Sub-Funds nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Sub-Funds or their performance. It does not mean the Sub-Funds are suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of their suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Amendments to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds

The following amendments have been made to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds with effect from the date of this document. These amendments form part of and should be read in conjunction with the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds.

A. APPENDIX 1: Hang Seng Index ETF

In the sub-section headed “**(B) Information about the Index**”, the first paragraph under the part headed “**Other Information**” has been deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“As at 13 April 2022, the Index comprised 66 constituents listed on SEHK with free float-adjusted market capitalisation of HKD 13,388.6 billion.”

B. APPENDIX 2: HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF

In the sub-section headed “**(B) Information about the Index**”, the sixth paragraph under the part headed “**Overview**” has been deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“As at 13 April 2022, the Index had 57 constituent securities and a free float-adjusted market capitalisation of HK\$ 11,640.1 billion, representing a reduction of 9 constituent securities compared with the Hang Seng Index after applying the ESG selection approach as mentioned above.”

If you have any queries concerning the above, please contact us at (852) 2198 5890 during office hours.

We accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the contents of this document as at the date of its publication.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
29 April 2022

**Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
(the “Trust”)**

**Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)**

**HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF
(Stock Code: 03136)**

(each a “Sub-Fund”, collectively the “Sub-Funds”)

Announcement

This document is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in doubt about the contents of this document, you should seek independent professional advice.

Capitalized terms used herein but not otherwise defined will have the same meanings as defined in the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds.

Investors should note that all investments involve risks (including the possibility of loss of the capital invested), prices of fund units may go up as well as down and past performance is not indicative of future performance. Investors should read the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds (including the Product Key Facts Statement of the relevant Sub-Fund and the full text of the risk factors stated therein) in detail before making any investment decision.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “SEHK”), Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “HKSCC”) and the Securities and Futures Commission (the “SFC”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Sub-Funds nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Sub-Funds or their performance. It does not mean the Sub-Funds are suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of their suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Dear Unitholders

Amendment to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds

We, as the Manager of the Sub-Funds, are writing to inform you that, with effect from the date of this document, an amendment has been made to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds to reflect the following resignation and appointment of directors of the Manager:

- (1) with effect from 1 January 2022, Ms. CHAN Leung Cheuk Yee, Eunice, has resigned as director of the Manager, and Ms. CHIU Wai Man, Vivien, has been appointed as new director of the Manager;
- (2) with effect from 20 January 2022, Mr. YEO Chee Leong has resigned as director of the Manager;
- (3) with effect from 1 February 2022, Ms. KWAN Wing Han, Margaret, has resigned as director of the Manager, and Ms. LEE Wah Lun, Rannie, has been appointed as new director of the Manager; and
- (4) with effect from 7 March 2022, Ms. CHEUNG Ka Wai, Kathy, has been appointed as new director of the Manager.

Please refer to the “Amendment to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds” enclosed for details.

If you have any queries concerning the above, please contact us at (852) 2198 5890 during office hours.

We accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the contents of this document as at the date of its publication.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
18 March 2022

**Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
(the “Trust”)**

**Hang Seng Index ETF
(HKD Counter Stock Code: 02833 / RMB Counter Stock Code: 82833)**

**HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF
(Stock Code: 03136)**

(each a “Sub-Fund”, collectively the “Sub-Funds”)

This document is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in doubt about the contents of this document, you should seek independent professional advice.

Investors should note that all investments involve risks (including the possibility of loss of the capital invested), prices of fund units may go up as well as down and past performance is not indicative of future performance. Investors should read the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Trust and the Sub-Funds (including the Product Key Facts Statement of the relevant Sub-Fund and the full text of the risk factors stated therein) in detail before making any investment decision.

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “SEHK”), Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “HKSCC”) and the Securities and Futures Commission (the “SFC”) take no responsibility for the contents of this document, make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this document.

SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Sub-Funds nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Sub-Funds or their performance. It does not mean the Sub-Funds are suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of their suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Amendment to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds

The following amendment has been made to the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds with effect from the date of this document. This amendment forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Hong Kong Offering Document of the Sub-Funds.

DIRECTORS OF HANG SENG INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

This section has been deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

**“DIRECTORS OF HANG SENG
INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED**

CHIU Wai Man, Vivien
LEE Wah Lun, Rannie
LEUNG Wing Lok
TSANG Hing Keung
CHEUNG Ka Wai, Kathy
LEE Pui Shan
SIT Wing Fai, Wilfred
WHITE Stuart Kingsley”

If you have any queries concerning the above, please contact us at (852) 2198 5890 during office hours.

We accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the contents of this document as at the date of its publication.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
18 March 2022

Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II

Hong Kong Offering Document

Important – If you are in any doubt about the contents of this offering document, you should consult your broker, bank manager, solicitor or accountant or other independent professional financial adviser.

The SEHK, the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong (the “**SFC**”) and Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (the “**HKSCC**”) take no responsibility for the contents of this offering document, including the Product Key Facts Statement for each Sub-Fund (as defined on page i), make no representation as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaim any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this offering document.

Each of the Trust (as defined on page i) and each Sub-Fund has been authorised as a collective investment scheme by the SFC. The SFC takes no responsibility for the financial soundness of the Trust, any Sub-Fund or for the correctness of any statements made or opinions expressed in this offering document. SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a scheme nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of a scheme or its performance. It does not mean the scheme is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited

21 February 2022

This offering document relates to the offer in Hong Kong of units (the “Units”) in the Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II (the “Trust”) and its sub-funds. The Trust is an umbrella unit trust established under Hong Kong law by a trust deed dated 10 September 2004, as supplemented, amended and restated from time to time (the “Trust Deed”), entered into between, amongst others, Hang Seng Investment Management Limited (the “Manager”) and Cititrust Limited (the “Trustee”). The Trust can have a number of sub-funds (the “Sub-Funds” or individually a “Sub-Fund”).

The Units of HSI ETF are listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “SEHK”) and the HKD traded Units and the RMB traded Units of the HSI ETF have been accepted as eligible securities by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“HKSCC”) for deposit, clearing and settlement in the Central Clearing and Settlement System (“CCASS”). Settlement of transactions between participants of the SEHK is required to take place in CCASS on the second CCASS settlement day after any trading. All activities under CCASS are subject to the General Rules of CCASS and CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time.

Application has been made to the SEHK for the listing of, and permission to deal in the Units of the HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF (the “HSI ESG ETF”). Subject to compliance with the admission requirements of HKSCC, the Units of the HSI ESG ETF will be accepted as eligible securities by HKSCC for deposit, clearing and settlement in the CCASS with effect from the date of commencement of dealings in the Units of the HSI ESG ETF on the SEHK or such other date as may be determined by HKSCC. Settlement of transactions between participants on the SEHK is required to take place in CCASS on the second CCASS settlement day after the trading day. All activities under CCASS are subject to the General Rules of CCASS and CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time.

Units of the HSI ETF and Units of the HSI ESG ETF may also be listed on other stock exchanges in the future.

Selling and Holding Restrictions

Permission for the offering of any Units in Hong Kong and the distribution of this offering document (including the Product Key Facts Statement for each Sub-Fund) in Hong Kong has been obtained. Units may also be listed on other stock exchanges in the future. For the authorisation/listing status of a Sub-Fund in the relevant jurisdiction(s), investors may contact the authorised agent(s) in the relevant jurisdiction(s) or the Manager.

The distribution of this offering document and the offering of the Units may be restricted in certain jurisdictions. This offering document does not constitute and should not be regarded as an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction where such offer or solicitation is not authorised or may be unlawful, where the person making such offer or solicitation is not authorised to make it or where the person receiving such offer or solicitation may not lawfully receive it.

In particular:-

- (A) Units have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”) or under the securities laws of any state and Units have not been and will not be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “**Investment Company Act**”).

Units may not be offered or sold to, transferred to or acquired by any “U.S. Person” (a “**US Person**”) and may not be directly or indirectly offered or sold in the U.S. or for the benefit of a US Person. For the purposes of this restriction, the term US Person shall mean the following:

1. An individual who is deemed a resident of the U.S. under any U.S. law or regulation.
2. An entity:
 - i. that is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity:
 - a. that was created or organised under U.S. federal or state law including any non-U.S. agency or branch of such entity; or
 - b. where regardless of place of formation or organisation, was organised principally for passive investment (such as an investment company or fund or similar entity other than an employee benefit plan or employee pension scheme for the employees, officers, or principals of a non-U.S. entity having its principal place of business outside the United States);

- and owned directly or indirectly by one or more US Persons, with respect to which such US Persons (unless defined as a Qualified Eligible Person under CFTC Regulation 4.7(a)) directly or indirectly hold in the aggregate 10% or greater beneficial interest; or
 - where a US Person is the general partner, managing member, managing director or other position with authority for directing the entity's activities; or
 - was formed by or for a US Person principally for the purpose of investing in securities not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**"); or
 - where more than 50% of its voting ownership interests or non-voting ownership interests are directly or indirectly owned by US Persons; or
- c. that is any agency or branch of a non-U.S. entity located in the U.S.; or
 - d. has its principal place of business in the U.S.; or
- ii. that is a trust created or organised under U.S. federal or state law or regardless of the place of creation or organisation:
 - a. where one or more US Persons has the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust; or
 - b. where the administration of the trust or its formation documents are subject to the supervision of one or more U.S. courts; or
 - c. where any settlor, founder, trustee, or other person responsible for decisions related to the trust is a US Person; or
 - iii. that is an estate of a deceased person regardless of where the person resided while alive where an executor or administrator is a US Person.
3. An employee benefit plan established and administered in accordance with the laws of the U.S.
 4. A discretionary or non-discretionary investment account or similar account (other than an estate or trust) held by a non-U.S. or U.S. dealer or other fiduciary for the benefit or account of a US Person (as defined above).

Units may not, except pursuant to a relevant exemption, be acquired or owned by, or acquired with the assets of an ERISA Plan. An "ERISA Plan" is any retirement plan subject to Title 1 of the United States Employee Retirement Income Securities Act of 1974, as amended; or any individual retirement account or plan subject to section 4975 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

For the purpose of this definition, the "**United States**" and "**U.S.**" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and other areas of subject to its jurisdiction.

If, subsequent to a Unitholder's investment in a Sub-Fund, the Unitholder becomes a US Person, such Unitholder (i) will be restricted from making any additional investments in the relevant Sub-Fund and (ii) as soon as practicable have its Units compulsorily redeemed by the relevant Sub-Fund (subject to the requirements of applicable law).

The Manager may, from time to time, waive or modify the above restrictions subject to the provisions of the Trust Deed.

- (B) Units will not be offered for sale in Canada. In addition, no offer or invitation to subscribe for Units may be made to, and no Units may be held by or transferred to Canadian residents or for the benefit of any Canadian resident. A distribution or solicitation may be deemed to occur in Canada where a distribution or solicitation is made to a person (including an individual, corporation, trust, partnership or other entity, or other legal person) resident or otherwise located in Canada at the applicable time. For these purposes, the following persons will generally be considered to be a Canadian resident:
 1. An individual, if
 - i. the individual's primary principal residence is located in Canada; or
 - ii. the individual is physically located in Canada at the time of the offer, sale or other relevant activity.
 2. A corporation, if
 - i. the corporation's head office or principal office is located in Canada; or

- ii. securities of the corporation that entitle the holder to elect a majority of the directors are held by Canadian Resident individuals (as described above) or by legal persons resident or otherwise located in Canada; or
 - iii. the individuals that make investment decisions or provide instructions on behalf of the corporation are Canadian Resident individuals (as described above).
3. A trust, if
- i. the principal office of the trust (if any) is located in Canada; or
 - ii. the trustee (or in the case of multiple trustees, the majority of trustees) are Canadian Resident individuals (as described above) or are legal persons resident or otherwise located in Canada; or
 - iii. the individuals that make investment decisions or provide instructions on behalf of the trust are Canadian Resident individuals (as described above).
4. A partnership, if
- i. the partnership's head office or principal office (if any) is located in Canada; or
 - ii. the holders of the majority of the interests of or in the partnership are held by Canadian Residents (as described above); or
 - iii. the general partner (if any) is a Canadian Resident (as described above); or
 - iv. the individuals that make investment decisions or provide instructions on behalf of the partnership are Canadian Resident individuals (as described above).

In addition and without prejudice to the above, the Manager has the power to impose such restrictions as the Manager may think necessary for the purpose of ensuring that no Units are acquired or held by:

- (a) any person in breach of the law or requirements of any country or governmental authority or the SEHK in circumstances which, in the opinion of the Manager, might result in the Trust or the Sub-Funds suffering an adverse effect which the Trust or the Sub-Funds might not otherwise have suffered; or
- (b) any person or persons in circumstances (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other persons, connected or not, or any other circumstances appearing to the Manager to be relevant) which, in the opinion of the Manager, might result in the Trust or the Sub-Funds incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any other pecuniary disadvantage which the Trust or the Sub-Funds might not otherwise have suffered.

If the Manager becomes aware that any Units are owned directly or beneficially by any person in contravention of any restrictions applied by the Manager, the Manager may require such person to transfer or redeem such Units.

Enquiries and Complaints to the Manager

All investors' enquiries and complaints directed to the Manager should be made in writing and sent to the following address:

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
83 Des Voeux Road Central
Hong Kong

The Manager will respond to investors' enquiries or complaints in writing as soon as practicable.

CONTENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TRUST AND THE SUB-FUNDS	1
INTRODUCTION.....	2
INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND STRATEGY.....	3
WHAT ARE THE RISKS OF INVESTING IN A SUB-FUND?	4
LIQUIDITY RISK MANAGEMENT	15
THE OFFERING AND REDEMPTION OF UNITS	17
DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE	25
FEES AND EXPENSES.....	28
DIVIDEND POLICY AND REPORTING.....	30
MANAGEMENT OF THE TRUST	32
TAXATION.....	36
STATUTORY AND GENERAL INFORMATION.....	41
PART 2 – SPECIFIC INFORMATION RELATING TO EACH SUB-FUND.....	44
APPENDIX 1: Hang Seng Index ETF.....	45
APPENDIX 2: HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF	55
Schedule 1 – Investment Restrictions, Security Lending and Borrowing	69
Schedule 2 – Procedures for Creation and Redemption	75
Schedule 3 – Glossary	81

PART 1 – GENERAL INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TRUST AND THE SUB-FUNDS

Part 1 of this offering document includes information relevant to the Trust and all Sub-Funds established under the Trust.

The information presented in this Part 1 should be read in conjunction with the information presented in the relevant Appendix in Part 2 of this offering document in respect of a particular Sub-Fund. Where the information in Part 2 of this offering document conflicts with the information presented in this Part 1, the information in the relevant Appendix in Part 2 prevails, however, it is applicable to the specific Sub-Fund of the relevant Appendix only. Please refer to “PART 2 – SPECIFIC INFORMATION RELATING TO EACH SUB-FUND” for further information.

In this offering document (including the relevant Appendix for any Sub-Fund), unless the context requires otherwise, capitalised terms shall have the meanings set out in the Glossary. Other capitalised terms used, but not defined in the glossary shall have the meaning given to those terms in the Trust Deed.

INTRODUCTION

The Trust

The Trust is an umbrella unit trust created by the Trust Deed between the Manager and the Trustee made under Hong Kong law to facilitate the establishment of various index-tracking funds including exchange traded funds. Each of the Trust and each Sub-Fund is authorised as a collective investment scheme by the SFC under Section 104 of the SFO and each Sub-Fund falls within Chapter 8.6 of the Code. SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a Sub-Fund nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of a Sub-Fund or its performance. It does not mean that a Sub-Fund is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

The Sub-Funds

The Trust may issue different classes of Units and the Trustee shall establish a separate pool of assets under the Trust Deed as separate trusts (each such separate pool of assets a “**Sub-Fund**”) to which one or more class of Units shall be attributable. The assets of a Sub-Fund will be invested and administered separately from the other assets of the Trust. Each Sub-Fund will be an exchange traded fund listed on the SEHK.

The Manager and the Trustee reserve the right to establish other Sub-Funds and/or issue further classes of Units relating to a Sub-Fund or Sub-Funds in the future in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed. Where indicated in the relevant Appendix, the Units in a Sub-Fund may be available for trading on the SEHK using a Dual Counter. Each Sub-Fund will have its own Appendix.

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND STRATEGY

Investment Objective

The investment objective of each Sub-Fund is to provide investment results that, before fees and expenses, closely correspond to the performance of the relevant Index unless otherwise stated in the relevant Appendix.

Investment Strategy

Index-tracking funds are not managed according to traditional methods of active investment management, which involve the buying and selling of securities based on the fund manager's economic, financial and market analysis and investment judgement.

Unlike an actively managed investment fund, an index-tracking fund does not attempt to outperform any particular stock market or sector thereof nor any underlying benchmark or stock index.

Instead, using a passive approach or indexing investment strategy, the fund manager attempts to match, as closely as practicable, the performance of the underlying index relevant to the index-tracking fund.

What are indexing investment strategies?

Indexing investment strategies are used by fund managers to fulfil an index-tracking fund's investment objective. Replication and representative sampling are the two most common strategies.

Replication Strategy

Using a replication strategy, an index-tracking fund invests in substantially all the Index Constituent Stocks in substantially the same weightings (i.e. proportions) as these stocks have in the underlying index. When a stock ceases to be an Index Constituent Stock rebalancing occurs which involves selling the outgoing Index Constituent Stock and using the proceeds to acquire the incoming Index Constituent Stock. The downside of using a replication strategy is that transaction costs may be higher than when a representative sampling strategy is being used.

Representative Sampling Strategy

Using a representative sampling strategy, an index-tracking fund invests in a representative sample of Index Constituent Stocks selected by the fund manager using quantitative analytical models in a technique known as portfolio sampling. Under this technique, each stock is considered for inclusion in the fund based on its contribution to certain capitalisation, industry and fundamental investment characteristics. The fund manager seeks to construct the portfolio of the fund so that, in the aggregate, its capitalisation, industry and fundamental investment characteristics perform like those of its underlying index. The risk of using a representative sampling strategy is that it may not track the underlying index as closely as a replication strategy would allow, but a representative sampling strategy does provide for a close correlation to the underlying index in a cost-efficient manner.

Switching Between Strategies

Whilst the replication strategy is likely to track the performance of the relevant Index more closely when compared to the representative sampling strategy, it may not be the most efficient way to do so. Also, it may not always be possible or it may be difficult to buy or hold certain Securities comprising the Index. The Manager may therefore, in the appropriate circumstances, choose to use an representative sampling strategy, having regard to the number of Securities constituting the Index, the liquidity of such Securities, any restrictions on the ownership of such Securities, the transaction expenses and other trading costs, and tax and other regulatory restrictions.

Investors should note that, where described in the relevant Appendix, the Manager may switch between the above investment strategies, without prior notice to investors, in its absolute discretion as it believes appropriate in order to achieve the investment objective of the relevant Sub-Fund by tracking the relevant Index as closely (or efficiently) as possible for the benefit of investors.

In addition to the investment strategies set out above, a Sub-Fund may be launched with synthetic or futures strategies as described in the relevant Appendix for each such Sub-Fund.

WHAT ARE THE RISKS OF INVESTING IN A SUB-FUND?

Investors should note that the risk factors mentioned below are general risks associated with investments in a Sub-Fund and investors should consider the information included in this offering document before investing in a Sub-Fund. Whilst to the best of knowledge of the Manager, this offering document includes the information necessary for investors to be able to make an informed judgment of their investments and in particular the risks attached thereto, investors should however not solely rely upon such information for any investment in a Sub-Fund. Investors should note that there may be various other risks or considerations arising from the then prevailing political, economic, social and other conditions which may also need to be taken into account before making any decision to invest in a Sub-Fund.

Investors should carefully consider the risks involved in investing in a Sub-Fund together with all other information included in this offering document (including the additional risk factors specific to each Sub-Fund as set out in the relevant Appendix) and satisfy themselves that such Sub-Fund is suitable for them having regard to their own circumstances, including their financial situation, investment experience and investment objectives before making an investment decision. Investors should note that the decision whether or not to invest remains with them. If investors have any doubt as to whether or not a Sub-Fund is suitable for them, they should consult their investment adviser and obtain independent professional advice.

The Net Asset Value per Unit may fall or rise. There can be no assurance that an investor will achieve any return on an investment in the Units or a return on the capital invested. Investors should not invest in a Sub-Fund unless they fully understand and are willing to take the various risks associated with the underlying investments of such Sub-Fund (which may expose the Sub-Fund to significant losses in terms of income as well as principal), and have the financial resources necessary to bear the substantial, or even total, loss of the capital invested.

In addition, investors should avoid excessive investment in any single type of investment (in terms of its proportion in the overall investment portfolio) including any proposed investment in a Sub-Fund so as to avoid having the investment portfolio being over-exposed to any particular investment risk.

Many factors will affect the performance of a Sub-Fund.

A Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value will change based on changes in market conditions in response to other economic, political, monetary and financial developments. A Sub-Fund's reaction to these developments will be affected by the types of securities in which the Sub-Fund invests, the financial condition, industry and economic sector, and geographic location of an issuer, and the Sub-Fund's level of investment in the securities of that issuer.

To the extent that the Index concentrates in the securities of a particular industry or group of industries, the Manager may similarly concentrate a Sub-Fund's investments. Such Sub-Fund's performance could depend heavily on the performance of that industry or group of industries and could be more volatile than the performance of less concentrated funds.

In addition, because the Manager may invest a significant percentage of a Sub-Fund's assets in a single issuer, such Sub-Fund's performance could be closely tied to that one issuer and could be more volatile than the performance of more diversified funds.

Index-tracking funds like the Sub-Funds are not actively managed. The Manager does not have the discretion to select stocks individually or to take defensive positions in declining markets. Hence, any fall in the Index will result in a corresponding fall in the value of the relevant Sub-Fund.

When you redeem or sell your Units they may be worth more or less than what you paid for them, which means that you could lose money.

The following additional factors should be borne in mind when deciding to invest in Units.

Correlation to the Index and tracking error risk

No assurance can be given that the performance of a Sub-Fund at any time will be an exact or identical replication of the performance of the Index, primarily because (i) there are various fees and expenses payable out of the

relevant Sub-Fund's assets, (ii) the assets of a Sub-Fund may not be fully invested at all times, for example, minimal cash balances may arise from cash creation applications and cash redemption applications, (iii) the investment strategy used by the Manager may not result in the relevant Sub-Fund holding all of the Index Constituent Stocks in exactly the same weightings as those stocks have in the Index, (iv) of any adjustment made to the Net Asset Value per Unit which is considered to be an appropriate allowance to reflect the Duties and Charges which would be incurred if the investments of a Sub-Fund were to be acquired or sold in certain circumstances as referred to in the section headed "Calculation of Issue Price and Redemption Price", (v) of timing differences associated with additions to and deletions from the Index when rebalancing occurs and (vi) the number of shares outstanding of the Index Constituent Stocks may change from time to time. The use of sampling techniques or futures or other derivative positions may also affect a Sub-Fund's ability, for a particular Dealing Day or otherwise, to achieve close correlation with the Index. The Manager will monitor and seek to manage such tracking error risk and to minimise tracking error.

Risks relating to an Index

If an Index is discontinued or the Manager's licence from the Index Proprietor and Index Provider is terminated, the Manager may, in consultation with the Trustee, seek the relevant regulators' prior approval to replace the relevant Index with an index that is tradable and has similar objectives to the relevant Index. For the avoidance of doubt, the index-tracking element of a Sub-Fund's investment objective would remain unchanged. Please refer to the section headed "Replacement of an Index" for details.

The composition of an Index may change and Index Constituent Stocks may be delisted.

Concentration risk

A Sub-Fund may be subject to concentration risk as a result of tracking the performance of a single geographical region, country or jurisdiction, and its Index may be comprised of a limited number of securities. The value of such Sub-Fund may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments, as it is more susceptible to fluctuations in value of its Index resulting from adverse conditions in the particular geographical region, country or industry sector.

Where a Sub-Fund's Index tracks a particular region or country or industry sector or where the Index has a small number of constituents, risk factors specific to the relevant Sub-Fund are set out in its Appendix. Please refer to each Sub-Fund's Appendix for details.

Equity market risk

A Sub-Fund's investments in equity securities including the Index Constituent Stocks are subject to general market risks, and the value of such investments may fluctuate due to various factors such as changes in investment sentiment, political and economic conditions and issuer-specific factors. In the short term, equity prices can fluctuate dramatically in response to these developments. Different parts of the market and different types of equity securities can react differently to these developments. For example, large cap stocks can react differently from small cap stocks, and "growth" stocks can react differently from "value" stocks. Issuer, political or economic developments can affect a single issuer, issuers within an industry or economic sector or geographic region, or the market as a whole. Securities exchanges normally have the right to suspend or limit trading in any securities traded on the relevant exchanges under certain circumstances. A suspension or limitation on trading means liquidation of such securities is impossible or trading of such securities is limited during the relevant period and where a Sub-Fund invests in these securities, such Sub-Fund may be subject to losses.

Liquidity risk

In respect of the underlying investments of a Sub-Fund, liquidity risk exists. It is possible that a particular investment or position cannot be easily unwound or offset in a timely manner and/or at a reasonable price due to insufficient market depth or market disruption. Liquid investments may become illiquid or less liquid in particular during period of market turmoil or economic uncertainty. The liquidity of the underlying investments of a Sub-Fund would have an impact on the ability of the Sub-Fund to meet the redemption applications of its Unitholders. Absence of liquidity of the underlying investments may have an adverse impact on a Sub-Fund and the value of its underlying investments.

In addition, securities exchanges normally have the right to suspend or limit trading in any securities traded on the relevant exchanges under certain circumstances. A suspension or limitation on trading means liquidation of such securities is impossible or trading such securities is limited during the relevant period and where a Sub-Fund invests in these securities, it may be subject to losses. In case of low trading volume in respect of an underlying security, the liquidity of such security may be adversely affected. Accordingly, the ability of a Sub-Fund to meet the redemption applications of its Unitholders may be adversely affected.

Prohibited securities risks

In accordance with the relevant HSBC Group policy (which applies as the Manager is a member of the HSBC Group), a Sub-Fund will not invest in the securities of companies that are involved directly and indirectly in the use, development, manufacturing, stockpiling, transfer or trade of cluster munitions and/or anti-personnel mines. As this policy aims to prohibit investment in certain types of securities, investors should be aware that this reduces the investment universe and prevents a Sub-Fund from benefitting from any potential returns from these companies (in case there is originally no such restriction at the fund level).

Financial Derivative Instruments Risks

The risks associated with the use of FDIs are different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities and other traditional investments. Generally, a derivative is a financial contract the value of which depends upon, or is derived from, the value of an underlying asset, reference rate or index, and may relate to stocks, bonds, interest rates, currencies or currency exchange rates, commodities, and related indices. Both exchange-traded and over-the-counter derivatives may be utilised. Compared to equity securities, FDIs can be more sensitive to changes in market prices of the underlying assets and thus market prices of FDIs may fall in value as rapidly as they may rise. Investors investing in such a fund are exposed to a higher degree of fluctuation in value than other funds which does not invest in FDIs. Transactions in over-the-counter FDIs may involve additional risk such as the risk that a counterparty defaults as there is no regulated market for such FDIs. Investing in FDIs also involves other types of risks including, but not limited to, the risk of adopting different valuation methodologies and imperfect correlation between the FDI and its underlying securities, rates and indices. Risks associated with FDIs also include counterparty/credit risk, liquidity risk, valuation risk, volatility risk and over-the-counter transaction risk. The leverage element/component of a FDI can result in a loss significantly greater than the amount invested in the FDI. Exposure to FDIs may lead to a high risk of significant loss. There is no assurance that the derivative strategy used by a Sub-Fund (if any) will succeed.

Short selling

A Sub-Fund may make short sales in the expectation of covering the short sale with securities purchased in the open market at a price lower than that received in the short sale. However, the possible losses to a Sub-Fund from short selling a security differ from losses that could be incurred from a cash investment in the same security. Such losses are unlimited due to the lack of an upper limit on the price to which a security may rise, whereas the maximum potential loss from a cash investment is a finite amount i.e. the total amount of the cash investment.

Issuer-specific changes

Changes in the financial condition of an issuer, changes in specific economic or political conditions that affect a particular type of security or issuer, and changes in general economic or political conditions can affect the value of an issuer's securities. The value of securities of smaller, less well-known issuers can be more volatile than that of larger issuers. Such issuer-specific changes may have an impact on the Index Constituent Stocks.

Risk associated with investments in companies with weighted voting rights

A Sub-Fund may invest in, or the constituents of the Index tracked by the relevant Sub-Fund may include, companies (such as innovative companies) which have a weighted voting rights (WVR) structure (or the so-called dual-class shares structure) under which some key individuals including the founders and key management hold specific classes of shares that are attached with higher voting power than ordinary shares and are disproportionate to the shareholding, or other governance right or arrangement of the beneficiary's economic interest in the equity securities of the issuer. This leads to issues relating to shareholder rights and corporate governance as well as investor protection, which may have a negative impact on the relevant Sub-Fund where the relevant Sub-Fund invests in the ordinary shares of such companies.

General risks of investments associated with the Mainland

Political and economic considerations

Investors should be aware that the economy of the Mainland differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including with respect to government involvement in its economy, level of development, growth rate and control of foreign exchange. The regulatory and legal framework for capital markets and companies in the Mainland is not well developed when compared with those of developed countries.

A Sub-Fund that invests in H-shares, red chips shares and P chips shares is subject to the risks of investing in emerging markets generally and the risks specific to the Mainland market in particular, which are not typically associated with investing in those of developed countries. General risks of investing in emerging markets include but are not limited to:

- less liquid and less efficient securities markets;
- greater price volatility;
- exchange rate fluctuations and exchange controls;
- less publicly available information about issuers;
- the imposition of restrictions on the repatriation of funds or other assets out of the country;
- higher transaction and custody costs and higher settlement risks;
- difficulties in enforcing contractual obligations;
- lesser levels of regulation of the securities markets;
- different accounting, disclosure and reporting requirements;
- more substantial government involvement in the economy;
- higher rates of inflation;
- social, political and economic instability; and
- risk of nationalisation or expropriation of assets and risk of war or terrorism.

The above may affect the ability of the Sub-Fund to fully implement or pursue its investment objective and strategy.

Investors should be aware that, for more than 50 years, the PRC government has adopted a planned economic system. Since 1978, the PRC government has implemented economic reform measures which emphasise decentralisation and the utilisation of market forces in the development of the Mainland economy. Such reforms have resulted in significant economic growth and social progress. However, many of the economic reforms in the Mainland are unprecedented or experimental and are subject to adjustment and modification, and such adjustment and modification may not always have a positive effect on securities markets. Also, many laws and regulations in the Mainland are new and therefore untested and there is no certainty as to how they will be applied. They may also be varied in the future.

The Mainland economy has experienced significant growth in the past few years, but such growth has been uneven both geographically and among the various sectors of the economy. Moreover, there can be no assurance that such growth can be sustained.

Investments associated with the Mainland will be sensitive to any significant change in political, social or economic policy in the Mainland. Such sensitivity may, for the reasons specified above, adversely affect the capital growth and thus the performance of these investments.

Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and practices

Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and practices applicable to companies in the Mainland may be different to those standards and practices applicable to countries that have more developed financial markets. For example, there are differences in the valuation methods for properties and assets and in the requirements for disclosure of information to investors.

Legal system

The legal system of the Mainland in general and for securities markets in particular have been undergoing a period of rapid change over recent years which may lead to difficulties in interpreting and applying newly evolving regulations. The revised Securities Law which came into force on 1 January 2006 has made a comprehensive revision to the old Securities Law relating to the issuing, listing and trading system etc. of securities, and the revised Securities Law was amended on 29 June 2013.

The PRC government has implemented a number of tax reform policies in recent years. There can be no assurance that the current tax laws and regulations will not be revised or amended in the future. Any revision or amendment in tax laws and regulations may affect the after-taxation profit of companies in the Mainland.

PRC tax risk

Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible PRC tax implications on an investment in a Sub-Fund (including capital gains thereon) with respect to their own situation.

There are still uncertainties as to the application of the laws, rules and/or regulations on PRC Corporate Income Tax and PRC Value-Added Tax and surtaxes. It is also uncertain as to whether a Sub-Fund may be subject to other taxes imposed in the PRC. It is possible that the current tax laws, rules, regulations and practice in the Mainland and/or the current interpretation or understanding thereof may change in the future and such change(s) may have retrospective effect. Where no provision is made by the Manager in relation to all or part of the actual taxes levied by the relevant PRC tax authorities in future, investors should note that the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund may be lowered, as the Sub-Fund will ultimately have to bear the full amount of tax liabilities. In this case, such amount of tax liabilities will only impact Units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing Unitholders and subsequent Unitholders will be disadvantaged.

Please refer to the section “Taxes and Duties Payable by the Trust and the Sub-Funds” – “The PRC” – “Corporate Income Tax” and “Value-Added Tax” above for further details.

General risks of investments associated with RMB currency

RMB is not freely convertible and subject to exchange controls and restrictions risk

It should be noted that the RMB is currently not a freely convertible currency as it is subject to foreign exchange control policies and repatriation restrictions imposed by the PRC government. Since 1994, the conversion of RMB into US dollar has been based on rates set by the PBOC, which are set daily based on the previous day’s PRC interbank foreign exchange market rate. On 21 July 2005, the PRC government introduced a managed floating exchange rate system to allow the value of RMB to fluctuate within a regulated band based on market supply and demand and by reference to a basket of currencies. In addition, a market maker system was introduced to the interbank spot foreign exchange market. In July 2008, the PRC announced that its exchange rate regime was further transformed into a managed floating mechanism based on market supply and demand. Given the domestic and overseas economic developments, the PBOC decided to further improve the RMB exchange rate regime in June 2010 to enhance the flexibility of the RMB exchange rate. In April 2012, the PBOC decided to take a further step to increase the flexibility of the RMB exchange rate by expanding the daily trading band from +/- 0.5% to +/- 1%. Effective 11 August 2015 the RMB central parity is fixed against the US dollars by reference to the closing rate of the inter-bank foreign exchange market on the previous day (rather than the previous morning’s official setting). However it should be noted that the PRC government’s policies on exchange control and repatriation restrictions are subject to change, and any such change may adversely impact a Sub-Fund. There can be no assurance that the RMB exchange rate will not fluctuate widely against the US dollar or any other foreign currency in the future.

Foreign exchange transactions under the capital account, including principal payments in respect of foreign currency-denominated obligations, currently continue to be subject to significant foreign exchange controls and require the approval of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange. On the other hand, the existing PRC foreign exchange regulations have significantly reduced government foreign exchange controls for transactions under the current account, including trade and service related foreign exchange transactions and payment of dividends. Nevertheless, the Manager cannot predict whether the PRC government will continue its existing foreign exchange policy or when the PRC government will allow free conversion of the RMB to foreign currency.

RMB trading and settlement of Units risk

The trading and settlement of RMB traded securities are recent developments in Hong Kong and there is no assurance that there will not be problem with the systems or that other logistical problems will not arise. Although end-to-end simulation trading and clearing of listed RMB products testing sessions and payment pilot runs for participants of the SEHK were held by the SEHK in 2011, some brokers may not have participated in such testing sessions and pilot runs and for those who have, not all of them may be able to successfully complete such testing sessions and pilot runs, and there is no assurance of their readiness for dealing in RMB traded securities. Investors should note that not all brokers may be ready and able to carry out trading and settlement of RMB traded Units and thus they may not be able to deal in the RMB traded Units through some brokers. Investors should check with their

brokers in advance if they intend to engage Dual Counter trading or in inter-counter transfers and should fully understand the services which the relevant broker is able to provide (as well as any associated fees). Some exchange participants may not provide inter-counter transfer or Dual Counter trading services.

Exchange rates movement between the RMB and other currencies risk

Investors in RMB traded Units whose assets and liabilities are predominantly in HKD or in currencies other than RMB should take into account the potential risk of loss arising from fluctuations in value between such currencies and RMB. In addition, investors in RMB traded Units should note that dividends on RMB traded Units will only be paid in the base currency of the Sub-Fund. Accordingly, foreign exchange risk will also apply to investors in RMB traded Units. There is no guarantee that RMB will appreciate in value against HKD or any other currency, or that the strength of RMB may not weaken. In such case an investor may enjoy a gain in RMB terms but suffer a loss when converting funds from RMB into HKD or any other currency.

Future movements in RMB exchange rates risk

The exchange rate of RMB ceased to be pegged to US dollars on 21 July 2005, resulting in a more flexible RMB exchange rate system. The China Foreign Exchange Trading System, authorised by the PBOC, promulgates the central parity rate of RMB against US dollars, Euro, Yen, pound sterling and HKD at 9:15 a.m. on each business day, which will be the daily central parity rate for transactions on the Inter-bank Spot Foreign Exchange Market and OTC transactions of banks. The exchange rate of RMB against the above-mentioned currencies fluctuates within a range above or below such central parity rate. Effective 11 August 2015, the PBOC changed the central parity system for the US dollars to a more market based system by which the central parity is set by reference to the closing rate of the inter-bank foreign exchange market on the previous day. As the exchange rates are based primarily on market forces, the exchange rates for RMB against other currencies, including US dollars and HKD, are susceptible to movements based on external factors. There can be no assurance that such exchange rates will not fluctuate widely against US dollars, HKD or any other foreign currency in the future. From 1994 to July 2005, the exchange rate for RMB against US dollar and the HKD was relatively stable. Since July 2005, the appreciation of RMB has begun to accelerate. Although the PRC government has constantly reiterated its intention to maintain the stability of RMB, it may introduce measures (such as a reduction in the rate of export tax refund) to address the concerns of the PRC's trading partners. Therefore, the possibility that the appreciation of RMB will be further accelerated cannot be excluded. On the other hand, there can be no assurance that RMB will not be subject to devaluation.

Offshore RMB (CNH) market risk

The onshore RMB (CNY) is the only official currency of the PRC and is used in all financial transactions between individuals, state and corporations in the PRC. Hong Kong is the first jurisdiction to allow accumulation of RMB deposits outside the PRC. Since June 2010, the offshore RMB (CNH) is traded officially, regulated jointly by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority and the PBOC. While both CNY and CNH represent RMB, they are traded in different and separated markets. The two RMB markets operate independently where the flow between them is highly restricted. Though the CNH is a proxy's of the CNY, they do not necessarily have the same exchange rate and their movement may not be in the same direction. This is because these currencies act in separate jurisdictions, which leads to separate supply and demand conditions for each, and therefore separate but related currency markets.

However, the current size of RMB-denominated financial assets outside the PRC is limited. In addition, participating authorised institutions are also required by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority to maintain a total amount of RMB (in the form of cash and its settlement account balance with the RMB Clearing Bank) of no less than 25% of their RMB deposits, which further limits the availability of RMB that participating authorised institutions can utilise for conversion services for their customers. RMB business participating banks do not have direct RMB liquidity support from PBOC. The Renminbi Clearing Bank only has access to onshore liquidity support from PBOC (subject to annual and quarterly quotas imposed by PBOC) to square open positions of participating banks for limited types of transactions, including open positions resulting from conversion services for corporations relating to cross-border trade settlement and for individual customers. The Renminbi Clearing Bank is not obliged to square for participating banks any open positions resulting from other foreign exchange transactions or conversion services and the participating banks will need to source RMB from the offshore market to square such open positions. Although it is expected that the offshore RMB market will continue to grow in depth and size, its growth is subject to many constraints as a result of PRC laws and regulations on foreign exchange. There is no assurance that new PRC regulations will not be promulgated or the relevant settlement agreements between Hong Kong banks and the PBOC will not be terminated or amended in the future which will have the effect of restricting availability of RMB offshore. The limited availability of RMB outside the PRC may affect the ability of investors to acquire Units or to sell Units of the Sub-Fund affecting the liquidity and trading price of the Units on the SEHK.

Reliance on the same group risk

Both the Manager and the Index Provider are presently subsidiaries of Hang Seng Bank Limited (the “**Hang Seng Bank Group**”). One or more of the Participating Dealers and/or market makers may from time to time be members of the Hang Seng Bank Group. Nonetheless, the Manager does not consider this will be a risk for the following reasons:

- (a) The Index Provider’s operations and the Manager’s investment management operations are under the responsibility of different staff and management teams. There are no common directors between the Index Provider and the Manager.
- (b) The Hang Seng Bank Group has internal policies and procedures in place which ensure that effective “Chinese Walls” are created and maintained between different legal entities of the Hang Seng Bank Group and their operations and which impose strict obligations of confidentiality on such legal entities’ staff. Information is disclosed between different operations within the same legal entity and between different legal entities of the Hang Seng Bank Group on a “need to know” basis only.
- (c) The Hang Seng Bank Group has procedures in place restricting access to important systems to authorised personnel. All of the Hang Seng Bank Group’s staff are required to comply with the Hang Seng Bank Group’s internal policies and procedures and the IT security standards of the Hang Seng Bank Group.
- (d) As indicated in the relevant Appendix, each Index has clear and well documented methodology and rules by which the Index is calculated.

Apart from the above, the Registrar, the Administrator, the Custodian, the Manager (also acting as the Listing Agent) and the Index Provider are members of the HSBC Group (the “**Group**”). One or more of the Participating Dealers and/or market makers may also from time to time be members of the Group. Whilst these are separate legal entities and operationally independent, in the event of a financial catastrophe or the insolvency of any member of the Group, there may be adverse implications for the business of the Group as a whole or other members of the Group which could affect the provision of services to the relevant Sub-Fund. In such event the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund may be adversely affected and its operation disrupted.

It should be noted that the Registrar, the Administrator, the Custodian, the Manager and the Index Provider are presently all members of the Group, and one or more of the Participating Dealers and/or market makers may from time to time be members of the Group. As such, although all transactions will be at arm’s length, conflicts of interest in respect of the relevant Sub-Fund may arise from time to time amongst any of them whilst they belong to the Group. In particular, the Manager may be in dispute with the present Index Provider if it terminates the licence to use the Index. The Manager and each of its Connected Persons will have regard to its obligations to the relevant Sub-Fund and Unitholders and will endeavour to ensure such conflicts are resolved fairly. The attention of investors is drawn to the section headed “Conflicts of Interest that may apply to the Sub-Funds”.

Counterparty to custodian risk

Deposits of securities or cash with a custodian, bank or financial institution (“custodian or depository”) will carry counterparty risk as the custodian or depository may be unable to perform their obligations due to credit-related and other events like insolvency of or default of them. In most cases, the relevant Sub-Fund’s assets will be maintained by the custodian or depository in segregated accounts and would be protected in the event of the insolvency of the custodian or depository.

Risk of termination of a Sub-Fund

A Sub-Fund may be terminated under certain circumstances as specified in the section headed “Termination”. It is possible that, at the time of such termination, investors have to realise their investment loss and will not be able to receive an amount equal to their capital originally invested.

General legal and regulatory risk

A Sub-Fund must comply with regulatory constraints or changes in the laws affecting it or its investment restrictions which might require a change in the investment policy and objectives followed by the relevant Sub-Fund. Furthermore, such change in the laws or regulations may have an impact on the market sentiment which may in turn affect the performance of the relevant Index or the securities in a Sub-Fund's portfolio and possibly, the performance of the relevant Sub-Fund. Changes in the laws and regulations in relevant jurisdictions may adversely affect the operations of companies in a Sub-Fund's portfolio. Stock exchanges may also impose certain requirements for the continued listing of securities. Investors cannot be assured that the relevant securities in a Sub-Fund's portfolio will continue to meet the requirements necessary to maintain the listing on the relevant stock exchange, or that the relevant stock exchange will not change the listing requirements. It is impossible to predict whether such an impact caused by any change of law or regulations will be positive or negative for the investments of the Sub-Fund and accordingly for the Sub-Fund. In the extreme case, a Unitholder may lose a material part of its investments in the Sub-Fund.

FATCA related risk

Although each Sub-Funds will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the relevant Sub-Fund will be able to satisfy these obligations. If a Sub-Fund becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Units held by Unitholders may suffer material losses. Please refer to the sub-section "The United States of America – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)".

Risks associated with distribution of dividend out of capital or effectively out of capital

The Manager may, at its discretion, pay dividend out of capital or effectively out of capital. Payment of dividends out of capital and/or effectively out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment or from any capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions of dividends involving payment of dividends out of the capital of a Sub-Fund or effectively out of the capital of a Sub-Fund may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Sub-Fund. Please refer to the section "Dividend Policy".

Contagion across sub-funds risk

The Trust Deed allows the Trustee and the Manager to issue Units in separate sub-funds. The Trust Deed provides for the manner in which the liabilities are to be attributed across the various sub-funds under the Trust, including a Sub-Fund (liabilities are to be attributed to the specific sub-fund in respect of which the liability was incurred). A person to whom such a liability is owed has no direct recourse against the assets of the relevant sub-fund (in the absence of the Trustee granting that person a security interest). However, the Trustee will have a right of reimbursement and indemnity out of the assets of the Trust as a whole or any part thereof, against any action, costs, claims, damages, expenses or demands relating to the Trust as a whole, which may result in Unitholders of one sub-fund being compelled to bear the liabilities incurred in respect of other sub-funds in which such Unitholders do not themselves own units, if there are insufficient assets in that other sub-fund to satisfy the amount due to the Trustee. Accordingly, there is a risk that liabilities of one sub-fund may not be limited to that particular sub-fund and may be required to be paid out of one or more other sub-funds.

Non-recognition of sub-fund segregation risk

The assets and liabilities of each sub-fund (including a Sub-Fund) under the Trust will be tracked, for book keeping purposes, separately from the assets and liabilities of any other sub-funds, and the Trust Deed provides that the assets of each sub-fund should be segregated from each other. There is no guarantee that the courts of any jurisdiction outside Hong Kong will respect the limitations on liability and that the assets of any particular sub-fund will not be used to satisfy the liabilities of any other sub-fund.

Net Asset Value and price fluctuations

The Net Asset Value per Unit of a Sub-Fund will generally fluctuate with changes in the Index. Intra-day highs and lows of the Index may be significantly different from its level at the end of the trading day. Units may be bought and sold in the secondary market through the SEHK at market prices which will fluctuate during the trading day.

Although the market price of a Unit is expected to approximate its Net Asset Value, it is possible that the market price of a Unit and the Net Asset Value per Unit will vary due to, market demand and supply, liquidity and the “bid/ask” spread in the secondary market (as explained further below). As a result, the market price of a Unit in the secondary market could be higher or lower than the Net Asset Value per Unit.

As with any ETF, the market price of Units will be subject to a “bid/ask” spread – being the difference between the prices being bid by potential purchasers and the prices being asked by potential sellers. In times of severe market disruption or when there is an insufficient number of buyers and sellers of Units, the bid/ask spread may increase significantly. When the market price of Units is falling rapidly, Units are most likely to be traded at a discount to the Net Asset Value per Unit, which may be the time that you most want to sell your Units. In the case of suspension of creations and/or redemptions of Units, the Manager anticipates that there may be larger discounts or premiums as between the secondary market price of Units and the Net Asset Value per Unit.

Trading and listing issues

If the Units are delisted from the SEHK, the Manager may, in consultation with the Trustee, seek the relevant regulators’ prior approval to operate a Sub-Fund as a traditional index fund and will notify investors accordingly. In this case, investors in such Sub-Fund would not be subject to any redemption fee should they wish to redeem their Units for cash. Alternatively, in such circumstances, the Manager may liquidate the relevant Sub-Fund if the Trustee deems it to be in the best interests of investors and will notify the investors accordingly. Investors would then receive Net Asset Value per Unit (which may be higher or lower than the amount paid by the investors per Unit at the time of original investment) as of the date of liquidation as a result of the Manager having to liquidate all such Sub-Fund’s investments.

If Units deposited with CCASS become non-eligible securities for deposit with CCASS, Units will be transferred out of CCASS to, and registered in the name of, the respective CCASS Participants through the Manager. CCASS and HKSCC Nominees Limited will inform the CCASS Participants (the nominee holders of Units) about the “de-list day”. Any expenses arising from such transfer and registration shall be borne by the relevant Sub-Fund. In such circumstances, the Manager, the Trustee, CCASS and the CCASS Participants will use their best efforts to ensure that the transfer and registration of Units will be done in a timely manner. However, you should be aware that there could be a delay in transferring and registering the Units.

In the event the Units of a Sub-Fund are also listed on stock exchange(s) other than the SEHK, it is possible that such Units are still listed on the stock exchange on which they are primarily listed (i.e. the SEHK) whilst they are no longer listed or dealt with on other stock exchange(s). The Manager may apply for withdrawal of listing on such other stock exchange(s) in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Trust Deed, whilst maintaining the listing status on the SEHK. In such case, the prior approval from the relevant stock exchange(s) and regulatory authority(ies) shall be sought and notification of the delisting arrangement (the details of which shall be available at the authorised agent(s) in such jurisdiction(s)) will be sent to the relevant investors. Please note that Units which are listed on such other stock exchange(s) but are not redeemed as of the “de-list day” may be sold with the proceeds, after deducting the necessary transaction costs and currency conversion (if applicable), paid to the relevant investors in compliance with the requirements under all applicable laws and regulations (if any). Such net amount may be higher or lower than the amount of the capital invested, thus such investors may suffer losses.

Absence of active trading market in the Units and liquidity risks

Although Units of the Sub-Funds are listed for trading on the SEHK and one or more market makers have been appointed, there can be no assurance that an active or liquid trading market for such Units will develop or be maintained or that such market maker(s) will not cease to fulfil that role. In addition, if the underlying securities which comprise a Sub-Fund’s assets have limited trading markets, or if the spreads are wide, this may adversely affect the price of the Units and the ability of an investor to dispose of its Units at the desired price. There can be no assurance that Units will experience trading or pricing patterns similar to those of exchange traded funds which are issued by investment companies in other jurisdictions or those traded on the SEHK which are based upon indices. If an investor needs to sell its Units at a time when no active market for them exists, the price it receives for its Units (assuming it is able to sell them) is likely to be lower than the price received if an active market did exist.

Further, the Units in the RMB counter of applicable Sub-Funds are securities traded on the SEHK, and settled in CCASS, in RMB. Not all stockbrokers or custodians may be ready and able to carry out trading and settlement of

the RMB traded Units. The limited availability of RMB outside the PRC may also affect the liquidity and trading price of the RMB traded Units.

Risk of suspension of trading

Investors and potential investors will not be able to buy, nor will investors be able to sell, Units on the SEHK during any period in which trading of the Units is suspended. The SEHK may suspend the trading of Units whenever the SEHK determines that it is appropriate in the interests of a fair and orderly market to protect investors. The creation and redemption of Units may also be suspended if the trading of Units is suspended.

Reliance on market makers risk

The Manager will use its best endeavours to put in place arrangements so that at least one market maker will maintain a market for the Units traded in each counter. Nevertheless, it should be noted that liquidity in the secondary market for the Units may be adversely affected if there is no market maker for the Units traded in a particular counter. There may also be less interest by potential market makers in making a market in Units traded in RMB. Further, any disruption to the availability of RMB may adversely affect the capability of market makers in providing liquidity for RMB traded Units. It is possible that there is only one market maker to a counter or to a Sub-Fund or the Manager may not be able to engage a substitute market maker within the termination notice period of a market maker, and there is also no guarantee that any market making activity will be effective.

Risk of reliance on Participating Dealers risk

The creation and redemption of Units may only be effected through Participating Dealers. A Participating Dealer may charge a fee for providing this service. Participating Dealers will not be able to create or redeem Units during any period when, amongst other things, dealings on the SEHK are restricted or suspended, settlement or clearing of relevant securities through the CCASS is disrupted or the Index is not compiled or published. In addition, Participating Dealers will not be able to issue or redeem Units if some other event occurs that impedes the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund or disposal of the relevant Sub-Fund's securities cannot be effected. Since the number of Participating Dealers at any given time will be limited, and there may even be only one Participating Dealer at any given time, there is a risk that investors may not always be able to have creation or redemption of Units freely.

Dual Counter risk

A Sub-Fund may be available for trading on the secondary market on the SEHK under a Dual Counter model.

The SEHK's Dual Counter model in Hong Kong is relatively recent. An exchange traded fund with Dual Counter traded Units means that Units are traded and settled in two different currencies under different counters. The nature of the Dual Counter for exchange traded funds may make investment in the Units riskier than in single counter units or shares of an SEHK listed issuer, for example where for some reason there is a settlement failure on an inter-counter transfer if the Units of one counter are delivered to CCASS at the last settlement on a trading day, leaving insufficient time to transfer the Units to the other counter for settlement on the same day.

In addition, where there is a suspension of the inter-counter transfers of Units between the two different counters due to, for example, operational or systems interruption, Unitholders will only be able to trade their Units in the currency of the relevant counter. Accordingly it should be noted that the inter-counter transfers may not always be available.

There is a risk that the market price on the SEHK of Units traded on one counter may deviate significantly from the market price on the SEHK of Units traded in another counter due to market liquidity, supply and demand in each counter and the exchange rate between the trading currencies. The trading price of the Units traded on a counter is determined by market forces and so will not be the same as the trading price of Units traded on another counter multiplied by the prevailing rate of foreign exchange. Accordingly when selling or buying Units traded on a counter, an investor may receive less or pay more than the equivalent amount in another trading currency if the trade of the relevant Units is in that other trading currency and vice versa. There can be no assurance that the price of Units in each counter will be equivalent.

Investors without an account in the relevant trading currency (such as USD) may buy and sell HKD traded Units only.

Such investors will not be able to buy or sell Units traded in such other trading currencies (such as USD).

It is possible that some brokers and CCASS Participants may not be familiar with and may not be able to (i) buy Units in one counter and to sell Units in the other, (ii) carry out inter-counter transfers of Units, or (iii) trade Units in different counters at the same time. In such a case another broker or CCASS Participant may need to be used. Accordingly this may inhibit or delay an investor dealing in Units traded on both counters and may mean investors may only be able to sell their Units in one currency. Investors are recommended to check the readiness of their brokers in respect of the Dual Counter trading and inter-counter transfer.

Other currency dividends risk

Investors should note that where a Unitholder holds Units traded in a currency other than the base currency of the Sub-Fund, the relevant Unitholder will only receive dividends in the base currency and not in the relevant trading currency. In the event the relevant Unitholder has no account in the base currency of the Sub-Fund, the Unitholder may have to bear the fees and charges associated with the conversion of such dividend from the base currency into such other currency. Unitholders should check with their brokers concerning arrangements for dividends.

Redemption by proprietary investments / seed money

A Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value may at any time include, to a significant extent, proprietary money (or "seed money") invested by one or more interested parties, such as Participating Dealers. Investors should be aware that a significant redemption of any such proprietary investment may affect the management and/or performance of the Sub-Fund and may, in certain circumstances (i) cause remaining investors' holdings to represent a higher percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund, (ii) cause other investors in the Sub-Fund to redeem their investment, and/or (iii) lead the Manager, in consultation with the Trustee (where applicable), to consider taking exceptional measures, such as terminating the Sub-Fund in accordance with the Trust Deed.

LIQUIDITY RISK MANAGEMENT

Liquidity Risk Management Process

Liquidity risk management process is in place for the Manager to manage and monitor liquidity profile of each Sub-Fund in a prudent manner under both normal and adverse market situations.

When managing a Sub-Fund, in addition to risk factors such as market risk, credit risk, exchange rate risk, interest rate risk, etc., the portfolio management team of the Manager considers the liquidity of the Sub-Fund's investments and the corresponding impact on the liquidity profile of the Sub-Fund as well as the Sub-Fund's potential liquidity requirement, in a manner which shall facilitate the Sub-Fund to meet its redemption obligations.

An investment liquidity risk monitoring framework is employed by the Manager to assess and manage liquidity risk of each Sub-Fund. Ongoing liquidity risk assessments and monitoring are performed, taking into account the potential liquidity requirements of the Sub-Fund and the market liquidity under normal and stressed circumstances.

In assessing the potential liquidity requirements of a Sub-Fund, the Manager considers the historical and expected redemption patterns of the Sub-Fund to the extent practicable and how concentration of holding of Units of the Sub-Fund (if any) might impact the redemption profile and hence the level of liquidity risk of the Sub-Fund.

Mechanism is in place for the Manager to assess, review and decide on the actions which may be required at short notice to meet liquidity demands of a Sub-Fund under unexpected stressed conditions.

Independent control monitoring is put in place by the Manager to ensure the ongoing implementation of the liquidity risk management process for a Sub-Fund. Liquidity risk management for a Sub-Fund is also subject to oversight by an internal committee of the Manager.

Liquidity Risk Management Tools

The following liquidity risk management tools are in place for the Manager to manage the liquidity risk of a Sub-Fund and to ensure that Unitholders are treated fairly:

Suspension of the Determination of Net Asset Value and the Right to Redeem Units

There are circumstances in which the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund may not be ascertained or it is not reasonably practicable to realise any investments of a Sub-Fund. In such cases, the Manager may, after giving notice to, and in consultation with the Trustee, having regard to the best interests of the Unitholders, declare a suspension of the determination of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund and the right to redeem Units of such Sub-Fund. After the Manager has provided notice to and consulted with the Trustee, no Units will be issued or redeemed during such a period of suspension. For details of such circumstances and the relevant notification arrangement by the Manager, please refer to the point below headed "Suspension of the Determination of Net Asset Value and the Right to Redeem Units".

Borrowings

There may be circumstances in which sufficient cash is not readily available for payment of redemption proceeds of a Sub-Fund, e.g. redemption payment is due to be settled before proceeds from disposal of underlying investments of a Sub-Fund is received. Borrowing can be used as a liquidity risk management tool for a Sub-Fund to meet redemption obligations, subject to the restrictions as set out in the sub-section headed "Borrowing restrictions" under "Schedule 1 – Investment Restrictions, Security Lending and Borrowing" of this offering document.

Adjustments to the Issue Price and Redemption Price of a Sub-Fund

Where there is net cash inflow to a Sub-Fund, the Manager will generally invest for the Sub-Fund; where there is net cash outflow to a Sub-Fund, investments may generally need to be sold to fulfill the redemption obligations of the Sub-Fund. Duties and Charges (such as stamp duties) so incurred, if significant, will adversely affect the interest of the remaining investors of the Sub-Fund. As such, for cash subscriptions and redemptions, the Manager may make adjustments to Issue Price and Redemption Price of the Units to reflect not only the Net Asset Value per Unit but also the appropriate provision for Duties and Charges, as set out in the section headed "Calculation of Issue Price and Redemption Price". This, in effect, is to allocate the costs of subscription to subscribing investors and the costs of redemption to redeeming investors.

Impact of the Use of the Liquidity Risk Management Tools on a Sub-Fund and Investors

The liquidity risk management tools aim to protect the interests of Unitholders under circumstances as stated above and determined by the Manager from time to time. Investors should pay attention to the impact of the use of liquidity risk management tools on a Sub-Fund and the investors:

- *Suspension of the Determination of Net Asset Value and the Right to Redeem Units:*
 - (1) Any such suspension shall take effect forthwith upon the declaration thereof and thereafter there shall be no determination of the Net Asset Value until the Manager shall declare the suspension at an end. No Units will be issued or redeemed during such a period of suspension.
 - (2) In the case of suspension of creations and/or redemptions of Units, the Manager anticipates that there may be larger discounts or premiums as between the secondary market price of Units and the Net Asset Value per Unit.
- *Borrowings:* While borrowings may provide liquidity for a Sub-Fund, it will increase its operating expenses and hence would affect the performance of the Sub-Fund.
- *Adjustments to the Redemption Price of a Sub-Fund:* Adjustments to reflect not only the Net Asset Value per Unit but also the appropriate provision for Duties and Charges for a Sub-Fund aim to allocate the costs of redemption to redeeming investors. Investors should note that such costs of redemption charged to the redeeming investors and so received by a Sub-Fund may be greater than or less than the actual costs of redemption incurred by such Sub-Fund.

THE OFFERING AND REDEMPTION OF UNITS

Initial Offer Period

During the Initial Offer Period, Participating Dealers (acting for themselves or for their clients) may apply for Units (to be available for trading on the Listing Date) by means of cash or in-kind Creation Applications on each Dealing Day for themselves and/or their clients by transferring cash or (in the case of in-kind creations) a basket of the Index Constituent Stocks and a cash amount as determined and announced by the Manager in advance in accordance with the Operating Guidelines.

To be dealt with during the Initial Offer Period, the relevant Participating Dealer must submit the Creation Applications to the Trustee (with a copy to the Manager) on a Business Day before the above deadline unless otherwise stated in the relevant Appendix.

If a Creation Application is received by the Trustee after the deadline as specified in the Appendix, that Creation Application shall be carried forward and deemed to be received at the opening of business on the next following Dealing Day, which shall be the Dealing Day for the purposes of that Creation Application.

Unless with consent by the Manager, Creation Applications must be made in Application Unit size or whole multiples thereof, which is the number of Units specified in the relevant Appendix. During the Initial Offer Period the Participating Dealers (acting for themselves or for their clients) can apply for Units on each Dealing Day at the Issue Price.

Please refer to “Schedule 2 – Procedures for Creation and Redemption” for the operational procedures in respect of Creation Applications.

After Listing

The After Listing phase commences on the Listing Date and continues until the relevant Sub-Fund is terminated.

Purchase and Sale of Units on the SEHK and Creation and Redemption of Units

Investors may:

- (1) purchase and sell Units in the secondary market on the SEHK in the relevant currency in respect of the relevant Units under the Dual Counter (where adopted by the relevant Sub-Fund);
- (2) apply for in-kind creation and redemption through Participating Dealers; and/or
- (3) apply for cash creation or redemption through Participating Dealers, subject to the Manager’s absolute discretion to decide whether to accept a cash creation application or cash redemption application.

Where specified in an Appendix, special creations and redemptions for Units in the relevant Sub-Fund (both in cash and in-kind) through the Manager are available.

Purchase and sale of Units on the SEHK

After Listing, investors can purchase and sell Units in Trading Board Lot Size (as described in the section “Key Information” in the relevant Appendix) or whole multiples thereof like ordinary listed stocks through an intermediary such as a stockbroker or through any of the share dealing services offered by banks or other financial advisers at any time the SEHK is open.

However, investors should note that transactions in the secondary market on the SEHK occur at market prices which may vary throughout the day and may differ from Net Asset Value per Unit due to market demand and supply, liquidity and scale of trading spread for the Units in the secondary market. As a result, the market price of the Units in the secondary market may be higher or lower than Net Asset Value per Unit.

Please refer to the section headed “Current Fees and Charges” as stated in the relevant Appendix for fees payable by investors in secondary market trading.

Creation and redemption

Investors may also apply for cash or in-kind creation of Units based on Net Asset Value per Unit through Participating Dealers by tendering (in the case of cash creations) a cash payment of an amount equivalent to the aggregate of the Issue Price multiplied by the relevant number of Units, or (in the case of in-kind creations) a basket (the “**Basket**”) of Index Constituent Stocks and a cash amount (the “**Cash Component**”) as determined and announced by the Manager in advance. Cash or in-kind redemptions of Units based on Net Asset Value per Unit can also be made in a similar manner by tendering the relevant number of Units in exchange for (in the case of cash redemptions) a cash payment of an amount equal to the aggregate of the Redemption Price multiplied by the relevant number of Units, or (in the case of in-kind redemptions) the Basket and Cash Component.

Investors should note that creations and redemptions are made in high minimum transaction sizes and the current cash minimum transaction size and in-kind minimum transaction size are as stated in the relevant Appendix. In addition, by applying for an in-kind creation or an in-kind redemption, investors are essentially exchanging the underlying Index Constituent Stocks for the Units (in the case of creations) and vice versa (in the case of redemptions). There is no material change in market exposure of their holdings. In other words, their exposure to the share market is neither increased nor decreased through an in-kind creation or redemption but investors should note that the relevant Sub-Fund will be subject to tracking error due to fees and other factors.

In determining the composition of the Basket, the Manager will take into account the Sub-Fund’s index tracking strategy, the weightings of the Index Constituent Stocks in the Index and any forthcoming index rebalancing event. The Cash Component is the cash value of the difference between the Net Asset Value of the Units comprising the application and the closing market value of the Basket on the Dealing Day the in-kind creation or redemption application is received. The Cash Component may be positive or negative.

Please refer to the relevant Appendix for the cut-off time (the “**Dealing Deadline**”) for Participating Dealers making a cash creation application and a cash redemption application or an in-kind creation application and an in-kind redemption application.

In respect of in-kind creations, Units will be issued against the relevant Basket and Cash Component (or vice versa) two CCASS Settlement Days after receipt of the creation application (unless otherwise stated in the relevant Appendix) or on such later date as determined by the Manager. In respect of cash creations, Units will be issued against the cash payment two CCASS Settlement Days after receipt of the creation application (unless otherwise stated in the relevant Appendix), or on such other date as determined by the Manager in accordance with the Operating Guidelines.

In respect of cash creation and redemption applications by Participating Dealers, the Manager may charge the relevant Participating Dealer an additional sum on the creation amount or deduct from the redemption proceeds such sum, being Duties and Charges, representing the difference between (a) the prices used when valuing the Securities in the Sub-Fund for the purpose of such issue or redemption of Units and (b) (in the case of an issue of Units) the prices which would be used when acquiring the same Securities if they were acquired by the Sub-Fund with the amount of cash received by the Sub-Fund upon such issue of Units or (in the case of a redemption of Units) the prices which would be used when selling the same Securities if they were sold by the Sub-Fund in order to realise the amount of cash required to be paid out of the Sub-Fund upon such redemption of Units.

The Manager may charge the relevant Participating Dealer on the creation or redemption application such amount or rate (if any) that the Manager may consider represents the appropriate provision for the Duties and Charges and the Transaction Fee.

Please refer to Schedule 2 – Procedures for Creation and Redemption for the operational procedures in respect of creation and redemption applications. A Transaction Fee is applied to each creation and redemption, please refer to “Current Fees and Charges” as stated in the relevant Appendix for details.

Special creation and redemption

Unless otherwise stated in the relevant Appendix, the Manager may also facilitate subscriptions and redemptions, in cash and/or in-kind, of Units based on Net Asset Value per Unit by the HS Funds in the Manager’s sole discretion. Cash subscriptions and redemptions for all Units must be in the relevant Sub-Fund’s base currency. The Application

Unit size applicable to creations or redemptions through Participating Dealers does not apply to a Special Creation Application or Special Redemption Application, which may be made in a minimum of one Unit or more.

The Dealing Deadline for making a Special Creation Application and a Special Redemption Application by the HS Funds is the official closing time of the SEHK on the relevant Dealing Day, or such other time prior to the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund on that Dealing Day as the Manager may determine and agree with the Trustee, unless otherwise stated in the relevant Appendix.

Timetable

Initial Offer Period

The Initial Offer Period and the Listing Date of a new Sub-Fund is set out in the Appendix of the new Sub-Fund.

The purpose of the Initial Offer Period is to enable Participating Dealers to subscribe for Units either on their own account or for their clients, in accordance with the Trust Deed and the Operating Guidelines. During this period, Participating Dealers (acting for themselves or for their clients) may apply for Units to be available for trading on the Listing Date by creation. No redemptions are permitted during the Initial Offer Period.

Upon receipt of a Creation Application from a Participating Dealer (acting for itself or its clients) during the Initial Offer Period, the Manager shall procure the creation of Units for settlement on the Initial Issue Date.

Participating Dealers may have their own application procedures for their respective clients and may set application and payment cut-off times for their respective clients which are earlier than those set out in this offering document and which may change from time to time. The Dealing Deadline in respect of Units in a Sub-Fund may also change due to market related events. Investors are therefore advised to consult the relevant Participating Dealer on its requirements if they want a Participating Dealer to subscribe for the Units on their behalf.

After Listing

“After Listing” commences on the Listing Date and continues until the relevant Sub-Fund is terminated.

All investors may purchase and sell Units in the secondary market on the SEHK and Participating Dealers (for themselves or for their clients) may apply for creation and redemption of Units in the primary market.

Are there any Special RMB Payment or Account Procedures for Sub-Funds adopting a Dual Counter Arrangement?

Although the base currency of Units for certain Sub-Funds adopting a Dual Counter Arrangement (as specified in the relevant Appendix) may be HKD, Units in the RMB counter are available to be bought and sold on the secondary market in RMB. Investors should note that RMB is the only official currency of the PRC. While both onshore RMB (“**CNY**”) and offshore RMB (“**CNH**”) are the same currency, they are traded in different and separated markets. Since the two RMB markets operate independently where the flow between them is highly restricted, CNY and CNH are traded at different rates and their movement may not be in the same direction. Although there is a significant amount of RMB held offshore (i.e. outside the PRC), CNH cannot be freely remitted into the PRC and is subject to certain restrictions, and vice versa. As such, whilst CNH and CNY are both the same currency, certain special restrictions do apply to RMB outside the PRC. The liquidity and trading price of the Units may be adversely affected by the limited availability of, and restrictions applicable to, RMB outside the PRC.

If any investors wish to buy or sell Units in RMB on the secondary market, they should contact their brokers and they are reminded to confirm with their brokers in respect of Units traded in RMB such brokers’ readiness for dealing and/or clearing transactions in RMB securities and to check other relevant information published by the SEHK regarding readiness of its participants for dealing in RMB securities from time to time. CCASS Investor Participants who wish to settle the payment in relation to their trades in the Units traded in RMB using their CCASS Investor Participant account should make sure that they have set up an RMB designated bank account with CCASS.

Investors intending to purchase Units traded in RMB from the secondary market should consult their brokers as to the RMB funding requirement and settlement method for such purchase. Investors may need to open and maintain

securities dealing accounts with the broker first before any dealing in Units traded in either HKD or RMB can be effected.

Investors should ensure they have sufficient RMB to settle trades of Units traded in RMB. Investors should consult the banks for the account opening procedures as well as terms and conditions of the RMB bank account. Some banks may impose restrictions on their RMB cheque account and fund transfers to third party accounts. For non-bank financial institutions (e.g. brokers), however, such restriction may not be applicable and investors should consult their brokers as to the currency exchange service arrangement if required.

The transaction costs of dealings in the Units on the SEHK include the SEHK trading fee, SFC transaction levy and FRC transaction levy. All these secondary trading related fees and charges will be collected in HKD and, in respect of Units traded in RMB, calculated based on an exchange rate as determined by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority on the date of the trade which will be published on HKEx's website by 11:00 a.m. or earlier on each trading day.

Investors should consult their own brokers or custodians as to how and in what currency the trading related fees and charges and brokerage commission should be paid by the investors.

Where payment in RMB is to be made by cheque investors should consult the bank at which their respective RMB bank accounts are opened in advance as to whether there are any specific requirements in relation to the issue of RMB cheques. In particular, investors should note that some banks have imposed an internal limit (usually RMB80,000) on the balance of RMB cheque account of their clients or the amount of cheques that their clients can issue in a day and such limit may affect an investor's arrangement of funding for purchase of Units traded in RMB.

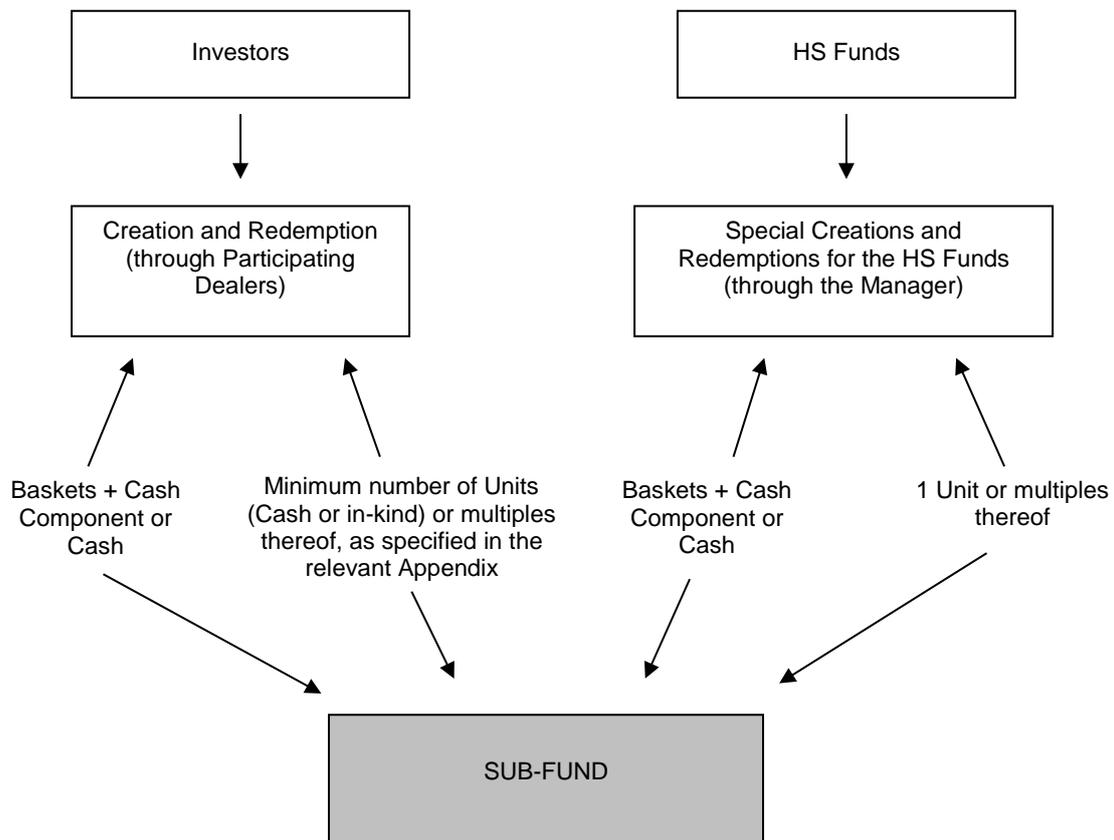
When an individual investor opens an RMB bank account or settle RMB payments, he or she will be subject to a number of restrictions, including the daily maximum remittance amount to the PRC of RMB80,000, and that a remittance service is only available to an RMB deposit account-holder who remits from his or her RMB deposit account to the PRC and provided that the account name of the account in the PRC is identical with that of the RMB bank account with the bank in Hong Kong.

Please also refer to the sub-section headed "General risks of investments associated with RMB currency" in the section headed "WHAT ARE THE RISKS OF INVESTING IN A SUB-FUND?" for further details.

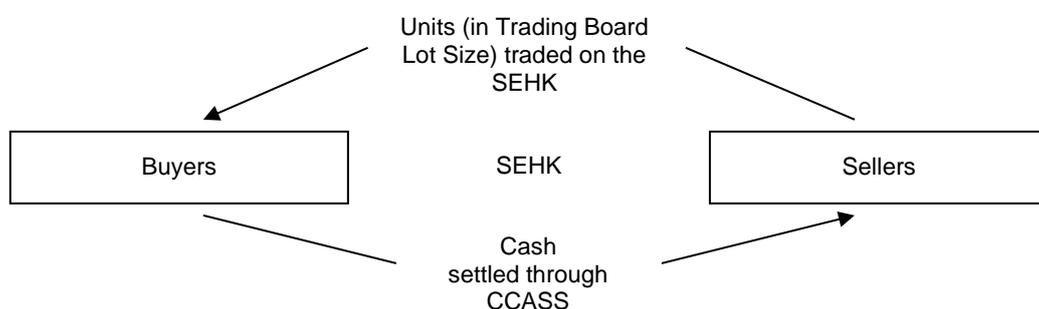
Diagrammatic illustration of investment in the Sub-Funds

The diagrams below illustrate the creation and redemption of Units and trading of Units in the secondary market:

(3) Creation and redemption of Units – Initial Offer Period and After Listing



(3) Trading of Units in the secondary market – After Listing



Evidence of Unitholding

Units will be deposited, cleared and settled by the CCASS. Units are held in registered entry form only, which means that no Unit certificates are issued. The register of the relevant Sub-Fund is the evidence of ownership of Units.

HKSCC Nominees Limited is the registered owner (i.e. the sole holder of record) of all outstanding Units deposited with the CCASS and is holding such Units for the participants in accordance with the General Rules of CCASS. Furthermore, the Trustee and the Manager acknowledge that pursuant to the General Rules of CCASS neither HKSCC Nominees Limited nor HKSCC has any proprietary interest in the Units. Investors owning Units in CCASS are beneficial owners as shown on the records of the participating brokers or the relevant Participating Dealer(s)

or PD Agent(s) (as the case may be) who are participants of CCASS. Your beneficial interest in Units shall be established through your account with your chosen CCASS Participant or, as the case may be, other intermediary.

Summary of Different Trading Methods of Units and Related Fees

Initial Offer Period

<u>Different Trading Methods of Units</u>	<u>Minimum Number of Units (multiple of)</u>	<u>Channel</u>	<u>Available to</u>	<u>Consideration, Fees and Charges¹</u>
Cash creation	Application Unit size (see relevant Appendix)	Through Participating Dealers	Any investor satisfying the minimum unit requirements and acceptable to the Participating Dealer as its client	Issue Price ² (in cash and in base currency) Transaction Fee Any fees and charges imposed by the Participating Dealer
In-kind creation	Application Unit size (see relevant Appendix)	Through Participating Dealers	Any investor satisfying the minimum unit requirements and acceptable to the Participating Dealer as its client	Basket Cash Component Transaction Fee Any fees and charges imposed by the Participating Dealer Duties and Charges
Special creation	1	Through the Manager only	HS Funds only	Basket + Cash Component (in-kind) or Issue Price ² (in cash)

After Listing

<u>Different Trading Methods of Units</u>	<u>Minimum Number of Units (multiple of)</u>	<u>Channel</u>	<u>Available to</u>	<u>Consideration, Fees and Charges¹</u>
Purchase and sale in cash through brokers on the SEHK (secondary market)	Trading Board Lot Size (see relevant Appendix)	On the SEHK	Any investor satisfying the minimum unit requirements	Market price of Units on the SEHK Brokerage fees Other Duties and Charges
Cash creation and redemption	Application Unit size (see relevant Appendix)	Through Participating Dealers	Any investor satisfying the minimum unit requirements and acceptable to the Participating Dealer as its client	Issue Price / Redemption Price ² (in cash and in base currency) Transaction Fee Any fees and charges imposed by the Participating Dealer
In-kind creation and redemption	Application Unit size (see relevant Appendix)	Through Participating Dealers	Any investor satisfying the minimum unit requirements	Basket Cash Component Transaction Fee Any fees and charges imposed by the Participating Dealer Duties and Charges

<u>Different Trading Methods of Units</u>	<u>Minimum Number of Units (multiple of)</u>	<u>Channel</u>	<u>Available to</u>	<u>Consideration, Fees and Charges¹</u>
Special creation and redemption	1	Through the Manager	HS Funds only	Basket + Cash Component (in-kind) or Issue Price / Redemption Price ² (in cash)

¹ For details, please see section “Current Fees and Charges” as stated in the relevant Appendix.

² The appropriate Duties and Charges will be taken into account in determining the Issue Price and Redemption Price (as the case may be). For details please see the section “Calculation of Issue Price and Redemption Price”.

No money should be paid to any intermediary in Hong Kong who is not licensed or registered to carry on Type 1 (dealing in securities) regulated activity under Part V of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong).

Rejection of Applications

The Manager reserves the right to reject applications to subscribe for/create Units.

Fractional Units

The Sub-Funds will not issue fractional Units unless otherwise stated in the relevant Appendix.

DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

Calculation of Net Asset Value

The Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund will be determined in the base currency of the relevant Sub-Fund in accordance with the Trust Deed. The Manager may, in consultation with the Trustee, adjust the value of any investment made by the relevant Sub-Fund or permit some other method of valuation of such investment to be used if, having regard to exchange rates, applicable rates of interest, maturity dates, marketability and other considerations the Manager deems relevant, the Manager considers such adjustment or use of such other method is required to reflect the fair value of such investment.

The Net Asset Value will be determined as at each Valuation Point on each Dealing Day.

Set out below is a summary of how assets held by a Sub-Fund are valued:

- (a) Investments (including an interest in a Collective Investment Scheme quoted, listed or normally dealt in on a recognised securities market but excluding an interest in an unlisted Collective Investment Scheme or a commodity) shall, at the discretion of the Manager, be calculated by reference to the price appearing to the Manager to be the last traded price or closing price as calculated and published by the recognised securities market for such investment or (if no last traded price or closing price is available) the latest available price on the recognised securities market on which the investment is quoted, listed, traded or normally dealt in for such amount of such investment at or immediately preceding the Valuation Point, as the Manager may consider in the circumstances to provide a fair criterion, provided that: (i) subject to (ii) below, if an investment is quoted, listed, traded or normally dealt in on more than one recognised securities markets, the Manager shall adopt the nominal closing price quoted on the market which, in its opinion, provides the principal market for such investment; (ii) in the case of any investment which is quoted, listed or normally dealt in on a recognised securities market but in respect of which, for any reason, prices on that market may not be available at any relevant time or such market's nominal closing price is not considered to provide a fair value for such investment by the Manager, the value thereof shall be certified by such firm or institution making a market in such investment as may be appointed for such purpose by the Manager or, if the Trustee so requires, by the Manager after consultation with the Trustee; and (iii) interest accrued on interest bearing investments up to (and including) the date as at which the valuation is made should be taken into account, unless such interest is included in the quoted or listed price;
- (b) the value of any investment (other than an interest in a Collective Investment Scheme or a commodity) which is not quoted, listed or ordinarily dealt in on a recognised securities market shall be the initial value thereof equal to the amount expended out of the Sub-Fund in the acquisition of such investment (including in each case the amount of stamp duties, commissions and other acquisition expenses) provided that the Manager may at any time in consultation with the Trustee when deemed appropriate and shall at such times or at such intervals as the Trustee may request cause a revaluation to be made by a professional person approved by the Trustee as qualified to value such investments (which may be the Manager or any Connected Person of the Manager);
- (c) cash, deposits and similar investments shall be valued at their face value (together with accrued interest) unless, in the opinion of the Manager, any adjustment should be made to reflect the value thereof;
- (d) futures contracts will be valued based on the formulae set out in the Trust Deed;
- (e) the value of each unit, share or other interest in any Collective Investment Scheme (other than an interest in a Collective Investment Scheme quoted, listed, traded or normally dealt in on a securities market) shall be the last published net asset value per unit, share or other interest in such Collective Investment Scheme (where available) or (if the same is not available) a price calculated by aggregating the last published bid price for such a unit, share or other interest and the last published offer price therefor (excluding any preliminary or initial charge included in such offer price) and dividing the result by two, and if no net asset value, bid and offer prices or price quotations are available, the value thereof shall be determined from time to time in such manner as the Manager shall determine; and
- (f) notwithstanding the foregoing, the Manager may in consultation with the Trustee adjust the value of any investment or permit some other method of valuation to be used if, having regard to currency, applicable rate of interest, maturity, marketability and other considerations they deem relevant, they consider that such adjustment or use of such other method is required to reflect the fair value thereof.

The above is a summary of the key provisions of the Trust Deed with regard to how the various assets of a Sub-Fund are valued.

Suspension of the Determination of Net Asset Value and the Right to Redeem Units

The Manager may, after giving notice to, and in consultation with the Trustee, having regard to the best interests of the Unitholders, declare the suspension of the determination of Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund and the right to redeem Units for the whole, or any part of, any period when:

- (1) the SEHK is closed;
- (2) dealings on the SEHK or the Hong Kong Futures Exchange Limited are restricted or suspended;
- (3) the settlement or clearing of dealings via CCASS is disrupted;
- (4) the Index is not compiled or published;
- (5) there exists any state of affairs as a result of which delivery or purchase of Index Constituent Stocks or disposal of investments for the time being comprised in the relevant Sub-Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Manager, be effected normally or without prejudicing the interests of investors in the relevant Sub-Fund;
- (6) there is any breakdown in the means normally employed in determining Net Asset Value or when, for any other reason, the value of any investment of the relevant Sub-Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Manager, be reasonably, promptly and fairly be ascertained; or
- (7) the remittance or repatriation of other funds which will or may be involved in the realisation of, or in the payment for, investments of the relevant Sub-Fund or the issue or redemption of Units is delayed or cannot, in the opinion of the Manager, be carried out promptly at normal rates of exchange.

Any such suspension shall take effect forthwith upon the declaration thereof and thereafter there shall be no determination of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund until the Manager shall declare the suspension at an end, except that the suspension shall terminate in any event on the day following the first Dealing Day on which (i) the condition giving rise to the suspension shall have ceased to exist and (ii) no other condition under which suspension is authorised shall exist.

Whenever the Manager declares such a suspension it shall, as soon as may be practicable after any such declaration, publish a notice on www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and, in respect of the Units only, on the SEHK's website www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC), and/or cause a notice to be given to investors and to all those (whether investors or not) whose applications to redeem Units shall have been affected by such suspension stating that such declaration has been made.

In respect of the Units, no Application shall be made by any of the Participating Dealers and in the event any Application is received in respect of any Dealing Day falling within such period of suspension (that has not been otherwise withdrawn), such Application shall be deemed as having been received immediately following the termination of the suspension.

In respect of the Units, no subscription application shall be made by any investors and in the event any subscription application is received in respect of any Dealing Day falling within such period of suspension (that has not been otherwise withdrawn), such subscription application shall be deemed as having been received immediately following the termination of the suspension.

No Units relating to the relevant Sub-Fund will be created and issued or redeemed during such a period of suspension after the Manager has provided notice to and consulted the Trustee.

In respect of the Units, a Participating Dealer may at any time after a suspension has been declared and before termination of such suspension withdraw an Application submitted prior to such suspension by notice in writing to the Manager and the Trustee. If the Manager has not received any such notification of withdrawal of such Application before termination of such suspension, the Trustee shall, subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed, create and issue Units or redeem Units in respect of such Application and such Application shall be deemed to be received immediately following the termination of such suspension.

In respect of the Units, an applicant may at any time after a suspension has been declared and before termination of such suspension withdraw any subscription, switching, redemption or transfer application submitted prior to such suspension by notice in writing to the Manager and the Trustee. If the Manager has not received any such notification of withdrawal of such subscription, switching, redemption or transfer application before termination of the suspension, the Trustee shall, subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed, issue, switch, redeem or transfer such Units in respect of such application and such application shall be deemed to be received as at the Dealing Day next following the termination of such suspension.

Suspension of Dealings in Units on the SEHK

Dealings in Units on the SEHK may at any time be suspended by the SEHK if the SEHK considers it necessary for the protection of investors or for the maintenance of an orderly market in such circumstances and subject to such conditions as the SEHK sees fit.

Calculation of Issue Price and Redemption Price

The initial Issue Price of a Unit during the Initial Offer Period of each Sub-Fund (if applicable) may be determined by the Manager in its discretion and will be set out in the relevant Appendix.

After the expiry of the Initial Offer Period (if any), notwithstanding any Dual Counter being adopted for a Sub-Fund, the Issue Price or Redemption Price of a Unit for any relevant Dealing Day will, subject to the qualification below, be based on the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund in its base currency at the Valuation Point divided by the number of Units then in issue or deemed to be in issue, rounded to the number of decimal places as specified in the relevant Appendix. The benefit of any such rounding shall accrue to the relevant Sub-Fund.

To ensure all investors in the relevant Sub-Fund are treated fairly, for cash subscriptions and redemptions, the Manager may, in determining the Issue Price of a Unit, add to the Net Asset Value per Unit (before making any rounding adjustment) an amount, for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund, which it considers to be an appropriate allowance to reflect Duties and Charges (such as stamp duties) which would be incurred if the appropriate number of relevant Sub-Fund's Index Constituent Stocks were purchased at the values attributed to them in calculating the Net Asset Value per Unit. Similarly, for cash subscriptions and redemptions, the Manager may, when determining the Redemption Price of any Unit, deduct for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund from the Net Asset Value per Unit (before making any rounding adjustment) an amount which it considers to be an appropriate allowance to reflect the Duties and Charges (such as stamp duties) which would be incurred if the appropriate number of relevant Sub-Fund's Index Constituent Stocks were to be sold at the values attributed to them in calculating the Net Asset Value per Unit.

Market Price

Dealings in the Units on the secondary market may be effected at market prices on the SEHK which may vary throughout the day and may be higher or lower than the Net Asset Value per Unit.

FEES AND EXPENSES

Fees and Expenses Payable by a Sub-Fund

For details of the amount of fees and expenses currently payable by a Sub-Fund, please see the section below and the section headed "Current Fees and Charges" in the relevant Appendix.

Management Fee

Each Sub-Fund pays the Manager a monthly fee calculated by reference to daily Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund. Any increase from the current level up to the maximum level (please refer to the relevant Appendix) will be announced or published on the SEHK's website www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and via www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). Any increase in the maximum level must be approved by registered holders of Units in the relevant Sub-Fund at an extraordinary general meeting.

Trustee Fee

Each Sub-Fund pays the Trustee a monthly fee calculated by reference to daily Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund, which fee is inclusive of the fund administration fee charged by the Administrator. Any increase from the current level up to the maximum level (please refer to the relevant Appendix) will be announced or published on the SEHK's website www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and via www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). Any increase of the maximum level must be approved by registered holders of Units in the relevant Sub-Fund at an extraordinary general meeting.

Other Expenses

Each Sub-Fund bears the expenses which are attributable to it. Such expenses include but are not limited to the costs of the Manager investing on behalf of the Sub-Fund (including applicable duties), the fees and expenses of the custodians of its assets, the securities transaction fee, the fees and expenses of the Registrar, the fees and expenses of its auditors, valuation costs, legal fees, index licensing fees, the costs incurred in connection with the listing of the Sub-Fund on the SEHK and authorisation as a collective investment scheme by the SFC, reconciliation fee by the Service Agent, the costs of preparation and publication of this offering document (including the Product Key Facts Statement for each Sub-Fund) and the Trust Deed, the costs of communicating with and holding meetings of investors, the costs incurred in the preparation and printing of any document or reports to investors (including, as may be agreed to the Manager, postage costs incurred by any nominee for the benefit of the underlying investors in distributing such reports), cost payable to the data vendor, all other operating costs and ordinary out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Manager, the Trustee or any of their agents. For the avoidance of doubt, no expenses arising out of any advertising or promotional activities in connection with a Sub-Fund will be paid from the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund.

Soft dollar benefits

Neither the Manager, its delegates (including any investment delegates) nor its Connected Persons will receive cash or other rebates from brokers or dealers in respect of transactions for the account of a Sub-Fund. However, the Manager, its delegates (including any investment delegates) or any of their Connected Persons may receive, and are entitled to retain, goods, services or other benefits, such as research and advisory services, economic and political analysis, portfolio analysis (including valuation and performance measurement), market analysis, data and quotation services, computer hardware and software incidental to the above goods and services, clearing and custodian services and investment-related publication (known as soft dollar benefits) which are of demonstrable benefit to a Sub-Fund (as may be permitted under the Code, applicable rules and regulations) from brokers and other dealers through whom investment transactions are carried out provided that the quality of transaction execution is consistent with best execution standards, brokerage rates are not in excess of customary institutional full-service brokerage rates and the availability of soft dollar arrangements is not the sole or primary purpose to perform or arrange transaction with such broker or dealer. For the avoidance of doubt, such goods and services do not include travel accommodation, entertainment, general administrative goods or services, general office equipment or premises, membership fees, employee salaries or direct money payments. Details of soft dollar arrangements will be disclosed in each Sub-Fund's annual report.

Pricing or rebate arrangements

The Manager may share any fees, charges or amounts it is entitled to receive as manager of a Sub-Fund with any persons who distribute or otherwise procure investors to invest into that Sub-Fund. Investors should note that any of the Manager's employees, Authorised Distributors and/or its employees and/or its agents may, out of any fees, charges or amounts the Manager is entitled to receive from the relevant Sub-Fund and retain for its own use and benefit, receive or enjoy rebates, discounts, commissions, sales incentives, fees, benefits and/or other advantages in different forms and at varying rates arising out of or in connection with an investor's investment in that Sub-Fund. Such amounts will not be borne by any Sub-Funds.

The Manager may enter into separate pricing arrangements with end investors to offer discounts of fees and charges to them. Such discounts will only be offered out of the fees or charges the Manager is entitled to receive from the relevant Sub-Fund and retain for its own use and benefit and will not have any implication on the Sub-Fund.

Fees and Charges Payable by Participating Dealers and Investors for Dealing in the Units on the SEHK

Participating Dealers are required to pay fees and expenses for creation or redemption of Units in the primary market, including where applicable, a transaction fee, service agent fee, conversion agent fee (where applicable), cancellation fee, extension fee, partial delivery request fee, and other Duties and Charges.

Investors are required to pay fees and charges imposed by the Participating Dealer in respect of creations and redemptions (as applicable) via the Participation Dealer.

Investors are required to pay brokerage fees, transaction levies and the SEHK trading fees in respect of any dealing in the Units on the SEHK. For details of the amount of fees currently payable, please see above and the section headed "Current Fees and Charges" in the relevant Appendix.

DIVIDEND POLICY AND REPORTING

Dividend Policy

The Manager will adopt a distribution policy for each Sub-Fund as the Manager considers appropriate having regard to the Sub-Fund's net income, fees and costs. For each Sub-Fund this distribution policy (including the currency of such distribution) will be set out in the relevant Appendix. Distributions will always depend on payments on securities held by the relevant Sub-Fund which will in turn depend on factors beyond the control of the Manager including, general economic conditions, and the financial position and distribution policies of the relevant underlying entities. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Appendix, no distribution will be paid out of capital and/or effectively out of capital of the Sub-Fund. There can be no assurance that such entities will declare or pay dividends or distributions.

Reporting to Investors

Reports and Accounts

The year-end of the Trust and each Sub-Fund is 31 December in each calendar year. An audited annual financial report will be made available to Unitholders within four months of the end of each financial year.

The interim unaudited financial reports will also be made available to Unitholders within two months of the period which they cover.

The interim and annual financial reports will be available in both English and Chinese language, and provide a summary illustrating the differences between the daily closing price for the Units on the SEHK and its Net Asset Value per Unit over the reporting period.

Notice will be given to Unitholders to notify them where the financial reports, in printed and electronic forms, can be obtained within the relevant timeframe.

Information on the Internet

The Manager will publish information with respect to each Sub-Fund (including in respect of the relevant Index), both in Chinese and in English, on www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) (and a hyperlink from the SEHK's website www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) is also available). You should regularly review such information. Such information will include:

- this offering document (including the Product Key Facts Statement in respect of each Sub-Fund), as may be updated from time to time;
- the latest annual audited and interim unaudited financial reports of each Sub-Fund;
- the last Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund in the base currency of the Sub-Fund and the last Net Asset Value per Unit of each Sub-Fund in each trading currency of the Sub-Fund (updated on a daily basis);
- the near real-time indicative Net Asset Value per Unit of each Sub-Fund (updated every 15 seconds during the SEHK trading hours throughout each Dealing Day) in each trading currency of the Sub-Fund;
- the latest list of Participating Dealers and market makers;
- the full holdings of each Sub-Fund (updated on a daily basis);
- any notices relating to material changes to each Sub-Fund which may have an impact on its investors, such as material alterations or additions to this offering document or any of the constitutive documents of the Trust and/or a Sub-Fund;
- any public announcements made by the Manager in respect of any of the Sub-Funds, including information with regard to a Sub-Fund and the Sub-Fund's Index, as well as notices of suspension and resumption of creation and redemption of units, suspension of the calculation of the Net Asset Value, changes in fees and suspension and resumption of trading;

- the ongoing charges figure and the past performance information of each Sub-Fund;
- the annual tracking difference and tracking error of each Sub-Fund; and
- the compositions of the dividends (i.e. the relative amounts paid out of (i) net distributable income and (ii) capital), if any, for a rolling 12-month period (such information is also available from the Manager on request).

The near real-time indicative Net Asset Value per Unit in RMB is indicative and for reference only. The near real-time indicative Net Asset Value per Unit in RMB does not use a real-time RMB:HKD foreign exchange rate – it is calculated using the indicative Net Asset Value per Unit in HKD multiplied by an assumed foreign exchange rate using the Tokyo Composite 3:00 p.m. Tokyo time (2:00 p.m. Hong Kong time) mid rate quoted by Bloomberg for offshore RMB (CNH) on the previous SEHK trading day.

The last Net Asset Value per Unit in RMB is indicative and for reference only and is calculated using the last Net Asset Value per Unit in HKD multiplied by an assumed foreign exchange rate using the Tokyo Composite 3:00 p.m. Tokyo time (2:00 p.m. Hong Kong time) mid rate quoted by Bloomberg for offshore RMB (CNH) as of the same Dealing Day.

The composition of a Basket shall appear on every Dealing Day via the SEHK's website at www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) for Participating Dealer's in-kind creation and redemption of Units.

Information About the Index

Information regarding the Index and the Index Provider of the Index can be found in the relevant Appendix. Real-time updates about the Index can be obtained through Refinitiv, Bloomberg and on www.hsi.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) the latter of which contains the additional and latest updated information about the Index and a description of the way in which such index is calculated. The level of the Index at any time for the purposes of the relevant Sub-Fund will be the level as calculated by the Index Provider of the Index in its sole discretion. It is your own responsibility to obtain the current Index information (including without limitation, any change in the composition of the Index, any change in the method for compiling and calculating the Index) via the www.hsi.com.hk website (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). Please refer to the section headed "References to Websites" for the warning and the disclaimer regarding information contained in such website.

Information About Index Constituent Stocks

Information on the individual Index Constituent Stock which are listed on the SEHK can be obtained from the SEHK's website at www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) or by checking the official website of the relevant Index Constituent Stock.

It is your own responsibility to check up the latest updated information on the individual Index Constituent Stocks including but not limited to events arising from the affairs of the Index Constituent Stocks such as any price sensitive information disclosed by the issuer of any individual Index Constituent Stock, any announcement regarding any suspension of an Index Constituent Stock from trading on the SEHK or other stock exchanges (as the case may be). Please refer to the section headed "References to Websites" for the warning and the disclaimer regarding information contained in such websites and sources.

MANAGEMENT OF THE TRUST

Manager / Listing Agent

The manager and the listing agent of each Sub-Fund is Hang Seng Investment Management Limited. The Manager may appoint other investment managers or investment delegates to assist the Manager in managing the Sub-Funds. No such investment manager or investment delegate has yet been appointed as at the date of this offering document.

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited was incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability in April 1993. It is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Hang Seng Bank Limited (“**Hang Seng Bank**”) and is the investment arm of Hang Seng Bank. It also provides investment management services to Hang Seng Bank and Hang Seng Bank’s customers and has extensive experience in managing index-tracking funds, retirement funds, institutional accounts and private client portfolios.

Founded in 1933, Hang Seng Bank is one of Hong Kong’s largest listed companies. Hang Seng Bank is a principal member of the HSBC Group, one of the world’s largest banking and financial organisations.

Trustee and Custodian

The trustee of the Trust is Cititrust Limited. Currently, the Trustee has appointed The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited to be the custodian (the “**Custodian**”). The Trustee may change such appointment from time to time.

Under the Trust Deed, the Trustee shall take into its custody or under its control all the property of the Trust and each Sub-Fund. The Trustee may also appoint any other person or persons to be the custodian of the Trust and each Sub-Fund’s assets. The Trustee may from time to time (1) appoint such person or persons as it thinks fit (including, without limitation, any of its Connected Persons) to hold as custodian, nominee or agent, all or any of the investments, assets or other property comprised in the Trust or any of the sub-funds, (2) may empower any such custodian, nominee or agent to appoint co-custodians and/or sub-custodians (each such custodian, nominee, agent, co-custodian and sub-custodian a “**Correspondent**”) provided that such appointment is made (i) with the prior consent in writing of the Trustee; (ii) with the Trustee’s agreement in writing; or (iii) with no objection in writing by the Trustee. For the purposes of satisfying the above (i) to (iii), the Trustee may pre-clear such appointment or provide consent or no objection in advance to an agreed-upon process, provided that the Trustee is satisfied that the appointed custodian will exercise reasonable care and diligence in the selection, appointment and ongoing monitoring of its sub-custodians, nominees, agents and/or delegates and has appropriate and adequate processes and procedures in place for doing so. The Trustee may also from time to time (3) delegate all or any of its duties, powers and discretions under any provisions of the Trust Deed to any person or corporation (including a Connected Person of the Trustee). The Trustee is required to (a) exercise reasonable care, skill and diligence in the selection, appointment and ongoing monitoring of Correspondents and delegates and (b) be satisfied that each Correspondent or delegate retained remain suitably qualified and competent on an ongoing basis to provide the relevant services to the relevant Sub-Fund. Notwithstanding such delegation, the duties, responsibilities and obligations of the Trustee under the Trust Deed and the applicable provisions of the Code remain with the Trustee and the Trustee shall be liable for the acts and omissions of any Correspondent and of any delegate which is a Connected Person of the Trustee as if the same were the acts or omissions of the Trustee. Provided that the Trustee has discharged its obligations set out in (a) and (b) as set out in this paragraph, the Trustee shall not be liable for any act, omission, insolvency, liquidation or bankruptcy of any Correspondent and of any delegate which is not a Connected Person of the Trustee.

The Trustee shall not be liable for: (i) any agents and persons appointed by the Manager; (ii) any depositary or clearing system in relation to any security deposited with such depositary or clearing system; (iii) any Registrar (other than where the Trustee is the Registrar), Participating Dealers, counterparties, third party service providers and advisers (including any third party service providers appointed to provide service in respect of the Trust at the instruction of the Manager, where the Trustee is not involved in the selection of such service providers).

Subject as provided in the Trust Deed, the Trustee shall not be liable for losses caused by the performance of investments made by the Trust and/or a Sub-Fund.

Subject to the terms of the Trust Deed, the Trustee is entitled to be indemnified from the assets of the Trust and/or

a Sub-Fund from and against any action, costs, claims, damages, expenses or demands relating to the relevant Sub-Fund (other than those arising out of any liability or obligation to Unitholders imposed on the Trustee pursuant to the laws of the Hong Kong or the Trust Deed or for breach of trust through its fraud or negligence) to which it may be put as Trustee to have recourse to the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund or any part thereof but shall not have a right of recourse to the assets of any other sub-fund under the Trust (if any).

The Trustee in no way acts as guarantor or offeror of the Units or any underlying investment.

The Trustee will not participate in transactions and activities, or make any payments denominated in US dollars, which, if carried out by a US person, would be subject to sanctions by The Office of Foreign Assets Control (the "OFAC") of the US Department of the Treasury. The OFAC administers and enforces economic sanction programs primarily against countries and groups of individuals, such as terrorists and narcotics traffickers by using the blocking of assets and trade restrictions to accomplish foreign policy and national security goals. In enforcing economic sanctions, OFAC acts to prevent "prohibited transactions," which are described by OFAC as trade or financial transactions and other dealings in which US persons may not engage unless authorised by OFAC or expressly exempted by statute. OFAC has the authority to grant exemptions to prohibitions on such transactions, either by issuing a general licence for certain categories of transactions, or by specific licences issued on a case-by-case basis.

The appointment of the Trustee may be terminated in the circumstances set out in the Trust Deed.

The Trustee is entitled to the fees set out in "Fees and expenses payable by a Sub-Fund" in the "FEES AND EXPENSES" section and to be reimbursed for all costs and expenses in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed.

The Manager has sole responsibility for making investment decisions in relation to the Trust and/or a Sub-Fund and subject to the terms of the Trust Deed and the requirements of the Code, the Trustee (including its delegate) is not responsible and has no liability for any investment decision made by the Manager. Except as provided in the Trust Deed or expressly stated in this offering document and/or required by the Code, neither the Trustee nor any of its employees, service providers or agents are or will be involved in the business affairs, organisation, sponsorship or investment management of the Trust or a Sub-Fund, and they are not responsible for the preparation or issue of this offering document other than their description under this section.

Registrar and Administrator

The registrar and administrator of the Trust and each Sub-Fund are HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited respectively.

Conversion Agent or Service Agent

The Conversion Agent or Service Agent (as applicable) in respect of the Sub-Funds is HK Conversion Agency Services Limited ("**HKCAS**"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited. Where applicable as set out in the respective Appendix for the relevant Sub-Fund, the HKCAS performs services as conversion agent under the terms of the Conversion Agency Agreement entered into among the Manager, the HKCAS and HKSCC in connection with the in-kind creation and in-kind redemption of Units by Participating Dealers, and as service agent under the terms of each Service Agreement entered into among the Trustee, the Manager, the Registrar, the Participating Dealer, the agent of the Participating Dealer (if applicable), the HKCAS and HKSCC in connection with the cash creation and cash redemption of Units by Participating Dealers.

Participating Dealers

A Participating Dealer is a broker or dealer who acts (or has appointed an agent or delegate who acts) for its own account or for the account of its clients to make creation and redemption applications in respect of the Units of a Sub-Fund for a large minimum number of Units (or multiples thereof), as specified in the relevant Appendix. The latest list of the Participating Dealers which offers Units is available at www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC).

Market makers

A market maker is a broker or dealer permitted by the SEHK to act as such by making a market for the Units in the secondary market and whose obligations include quoting bid prices to potential sellers and offer prices to potential buyers when there is a wide spread between the prevailing bid prices and offer prices for the Units on the SEHK. Market makers facilitate the efficient trading of Units by providing liquidity in the secondary market when it is required, in accordance with the market making requirements of the SEHK. If the SEHK withdraws its permit to the existing market maker(s), the Manager will endeavour to ensure that there is at least one other market maker for each Sub-Fund which offers Units or counter to facilitate the efficient trading of such Units of the relevant eligible currency. The latest list of market makers for each Sub-Fund which offers Units is available at www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). Please refer to the section headed "References to Websites" for the warning and the disclaimer regarding information contained in such website.

Hang Seng Data Services Limited

Hang Seng Data Services Limited ("**HSDS**") is the proprietor and absolute owner of all of the goodwill, rights, title and interest in the name and mark of the Index and has granted a licence in respect of the use of such name and mark to Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited ("**HSIL**"), which manages and compiles each relevant Index and is the Index Provider to the HSI ETF and HSI ESG ETF. Additional information about HSIL is available at www.hsi.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). Please refer to the section headed "References to Websites" for the warning and the disclaimer regarding information contained in such website.

Conflicts of Interest that may apply to the Sub-Funds

The Manager and the Trustee may from time to time act as trustee, administrator, registrar, secretary, manager, custodian, investment manager or investment delegate (as the case may be) or provide other services in relation to, or be otherwise involved in or with, other funds and clients which have a similar investment objective to the Trust and the Sub-Funds. It is possible that in the course of business, the connected persons to the Manager may have potential conflicts of interest with a Sub-Fund. If such conflicts arise, the Manager will use its best efforts to ensure that Unitholders are treated fairly.

The Manager, any investment delegate or any of their Connected Persons may enter into transactions with the Trust and the Sub-Funds as principal.

Such transactions will be disclosed in the relevant Sub-Fund's audited annual report and shall only be made with the prior written consent of the Trustee except where such transactions are (i) unit creation or redemption applications or (ii) an investment in a Collective Investment Scheme managed by the Manager or the connected persons to it, conducted at the prevailing Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund or, as the case may be, the prevailing net asset value of the Collective Investment Scheme, on no more favourable terms and conditions than those available to any other person.

The Manager and persons connected to the Manager may have banking or other financial relationships with a company whose shares are an Index Constituent Stock.

The Manager and persons connected to the Manager may hold and deal in Units or in investments held by a Sub-Fund either for their own account or for the account of their customers.

Monies for the account of a Sub-Fund can be borrowed from any of the Trustee, the Manager, any investment delegate or any of their Connected Persons (being a bank) provided that such person shall charge interest at no higher rate, and any fee for arranging or terminating the loan is of no greater amount, than is in accordance with its normal banking practice at the rate for a commercial loan of the size and nature of the loan in question negotiated at arm's length.

Any arrangements for deposit of any monies for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund may be made with any of the Trustee, the Manager, any investment delegate or any of their Connected Persons being an institution licensed to accept deposits provided that such cash deposit shall be maintained in a manner that is in the best interests of the Unitholders having regard to the prevailing commercial rate for a deposit of similar type, size and term negotiated at arm's length in accordance with the ordinary and normal course of business.

The Index Provider to the HSI ETF and HSI ESG ETF, HSIL, and the Index Proprietor, HSDS are both members of the HSBC group of companies.

The operating parties (including the Manager, the Trustee, the Administrator, the Registrar, the Custodian, Participating Dealers and market makers) may have banking or other financial relationships with each other. Situations may arise where there are conflicts of interest among such entities. If such conflicts arise, the Manager will use its best efforts, to ensure that Unitholders are treated fairly.

The Manager is also the investment manager of the Hang Seng Index Tracking Fund which is a HS Fund.

Subject to applicable rules and regulations, the Manager, its delegate or any of its connected persons may enter into portfolio transactions for or with each Sub-Fund as agent in accordance with normal market practice, provided that commissions charged to each Sub-Fund in these circumstances do not exceed customary full service brokerage rates. If a broker does not provide research or other lawful services in addition to brokerage execution, such broker will generally charge a brokerage commission that is discounted from customary full service brokerage rates. For so long as the relevant Sub-Fund is authorised by the SFC and it is an applicable requirement of the Code, the Manager, if transacting with brokers or dealers connected to the Manager, investment delegates or any of their respective connected persons, must ensure it complies with the following obligations:

- (a) such transactions should be on arm's length terms;
- (b) it must use due care in the selection of brokers or dealers and ensure that they are suitably qualified in the circumstances;
- (c) transaction execution must be consistent with applicable best execution standards;
- (d) the fee or commission paid to any such broker or dealer in respect of a transaction must not be greater than that which is payable at the prevailing market rate for a transaction of that size and nature;
- (e) the Manager must monitor such transactions to ensure compliance with its obligations; and
- (f) the nature of such transactions and the total commissions and other quantifiable benefits received by such broker or dealer shall be disclosed in the annual report of the relevant Sub-Fund.

The Manager will take all reasonable steps to identify, prevent, manage and monitor any actual or potential conflicts of interest, including conducting all transactions in good faith at arm's length and in the best interest of each Sub-Fund on normal commercial terms.

TAXATION

The following summary is of a general nature, for information purposes only, and is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase, own, redeem or otherwise dispose of Units. This summary does not constitute legal or tax advice and does not purport to deal with the tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors. Prospective investors should consult their own professional advisers as to the implications of their subscribing for, purchasing, holding, redeeming or disposing of Units under the laws and practice of Hong Kong, the PRC and the laws and practice of other relevant jurisdictions. The information below is based on the law and practice in force in the relevant jurisdictions at the date of this offering document (save as otherwise specified). The relevant laws, rules and practice relating to tax are subject to change and amendment (and such changes and amendments may be made on a retrospective basis). As such, there can be no guarantee that the summary provided below will continue to be applicable after the date of this offering document/the date on which the advice regarding the law and practice in force in the relevant jurisdictions was received. Furthermore, tax laws can be subject to different interpretations and no assurance can be given that relevant tax authorities will not take a contrary position to the tax treatments described below.

Taxes and Duties Payable by the Trust and the Sub-Funds

The information below regarding taxation and duties is based on the law and practice in force in Hong Kong and in the PRC at the date of this offering document.

Hong Kong

Profits Tax

As the Trust and each Sub-Fund are Authorised Funds, profits of the Trust and each Sub-Fund arising from the sale or disposal of securities, net investment income received by or accruing to the Trust and each Sub-Fund and all other profits of the Trust and each Sub-Fund are exempt from Hong Kong profits tax.

Stamp Duty

Pursuant to section 19(1DA) and Part 2 of Schedule 10 of the Stamp Duty Ordinance (Chapter 117 of the Laws of Hong Kong) and according to the Stamping Circular No.02/2019, each Sub-Fund is an “authorized open-ended collective investment scheme” as defined under the Stamp Duty Ordinance, and, provided that the value of the Hong Kong stock is proportionate to the value of the Unit, any Hong Kong stamp duty (i.e. fixed and ad valorem) on the delivery of Hong Kong stocks as consideration for the allotment of Units will be exempted. Similarly, provided that the value of the Hong Kong stock is proportionate to the value of the Unit, Hong Kong stamp duty on the delivery of Hong Kong stocks as consideration for redemption of Units will also be exempted. The allotment or redemption is considered to be proportionate if the value of the Hong Kong stock sold or purchased is equivalent to the asset value of the Sub-Fund which the allotted or redeemed Unit represents as at the date of allotment or redemption (as the case may be).

No Hong Kong stamp duty is payable by each Sub-Fund on an issue or redemption of Units in cash.

The sale and purchase of Hong Kong stocks by a Sub-Fund will be subject to Hong Kong stamp duty at the current rate of 0.26% of the price of the Hong Kong stocks being sold and purchased. The relevant Sub-Fund will be liable to one half of such Hong Kong stamp duty.

The PRC

Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible PRC tax implications on an investment in the Sub-Fund(s) (including capital gains thereon) with respect to their own situation.

Corporate Income Tax

Under current PRC Corporate Income Tax Law and regulations, if the Trust or a Sub-Fund is considered as a PRC tax resident enterprise, it will be subject to PRC Corporate Income Tax (“**CIT**”) at the rate of 25% on its worldwide taxable income. If the Trust or a Sub-Fund is considered as a non-PRC tax resident enterprise with an establishment or place of business (a “**PE**”) in the Mainland, the profits attributable to that PE would be subject to CIT.

The Manager intends to manage and operate the Trust and each Sub-Fund in such a manner that the Trust and each Sub-Fund should not be treated as a PRC tax resident enterprise or non-PRC tax resident enterprise with a PE in the Mainland for CIT purposes, although this cannot be guaranteed.

Unless a specific exemption or reduction is available under current PRC tax laws and regulations or relevant tax treaties, non-PRC tax resident enterprises without a PE in the Mainland are subject to CIT on a withholding basis (“WIT”), generally at a rate of 10% (such rate may however be subject to change from time to time), to the extent it directly derives the PRC sourced passive income. PRC sourced passive income (such as dividend income) may arise from investments in the H-shares, certain red chips shares and/or certain P chips shares. Accordingly, the Trust or the Sub-Funds may be subject to WIT on any cash dividends it receives from its investment in H-shares, certain red chips shares and/or certain P chips shares. Such WIT will reduce the income from the relevant Sub-Fund and adversely affect the performance of such Sub-Fund. The entity distributing or paying such PRC sourced passive income is required to withhold such tax. The Manager reserves the right to make relevant provision on dividends if the WIT is not withheld at source.

There are still uncertainties as to the application of the PRC CIT Law and its implementation rules. It is also uncertain as to whether a Sub-Fund may be subject to other taxes imposed in the Mainland in respect of its investments. It is possible that the current tax laws, rules, regulations and practice in the Mainland and/or the current interpretation or understanding thereof may change in the future and such change(s) may have retrospective effect. A Sub-Fund could become subject to additional taxation that is not anticipated as at the date hereof or when the investments are made, valued or disposed of. Any of those changes may reduce the income from, and/or the value of, that Sub-Fund’s investments. Any increased tax liabilities on that Sub-Fund may adversely affect that Sub-Fund’s value.

Where no provision is made by the Manager in relation to all or part of the actual tax levied by the relevant PRC tax authorities in future, investors should note that the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund may be lowered, as the Sub-Fund will ultimately have to bear the full amount of tax liabilities. In this case, such amount of tax liabilities will only impact Units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing Unitholders and subsequent Unitholders will be disadvantaged. The Manager reserves the right to provide for WIT and to deduct or to withhold the tax for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund so warranted.

Value-Added Tax

With the Circular Caishui [2016] No. 36 (“**Circular 36**”) promulgated by the Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation of the PRC on 23 March 2016 regarding the final stage of PRC Value-Added Tax (“**VAT**”) reform which came into effect on 1 May 2016, gains derived from the trading of PRC securities will be subject to VAT instead of PRC Business Tax starting from 1 May 2016. If VAT is applicable, there may also be other surtaxes.

There are still uncertainties as to the application of the rules and regulations on the VAT and its surtaxes (e.g. it is not clear as to whether gains realised on the disposals of a Sub-Fund’s investments in H-shares, certain red chips shares and certain P chips shares would be subject to VAT and its surtaxes). Where no provision is made by the Manager in relation to all or part of the actual taxes levied by the relevant PRC tax authorities in future, investors should note that the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund may be lowered, as the Sub-Fund will ultimately have to bear the full amount of tax liabilities. In this case, such amount of tax liabilities will only impact Units in issue at the relevant time, and the then existing Unitholders and subsequent Unitholders will be disadvantaged. The Manager reserves the right to provide for VAT and its surtaxes and to deduct or to withhold the taxes for the account of a Sub-Fund if so warranted.

Please refer to the risk factor “PRC tax risk” under “WHAT ARE THE RISKS OF INVESTING IN A SUB-FUND?” for further information in this regard.

Taxes and Duties Payable by Investors

You should consult your professional advisers on the consequences to you of acquiring, holding, redeeming, transferring or selling Units under the relevant laws of the jurisdictions to which you are subject, including the tax consequences and any exchange control requirements. The consequences, including the availability of, and the value of, tax relief will vary with the law and practice of your country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation and your personal circumstances.

The information below regarding taxation and duties is based on the law and practice in force in Hong Kong at the date of this offering document. You should be aware that levels and bases of taxation are subject to change and that the value of any relief from taxation depends upon your personal circumstances. The following statements are intended as a general guide only and do not necessarily describe the tax consequences for all types of investors in the Sub-Funds.

Hong Kong

Profits Tax

Hong Kong profits tax is not payable by the investors in respect of profits from the purchase and sale of Units effected outside Hong Kong, profits in the nature of capital gains rather than trading profits and income or profits otherwise exempt under the Inland Revenue Ordinance (Chapter 112 of the Laws of Hong Kong).

There is generally no capital gains tax payable on the sale of the Units, save and except that where a person is or is deemed as carrying on a trade, profession or business in Hong Kong, gains or profits on the sale of the Units may be treated as normal trading receipts from that trade, profession or business and thus attract Hong Kong profits tax.

Distributions to the Unitholders are not subject to withholding taxes in Hong Kong.

Stamp Duty

Pursuant to section 19(1DA) and Part 2 of Schedule 10 of the Stamp Duty Ordinance (Chapter 117 of the Laws of Hong Kong) and according to the Stamping Circular No.02/2019, each Sub-Fund is an “authorized open-ended collective investment scheme” as defined under the Stamp Duty Ordinance, and, provided that the value of the Hong Kong stock is proportionate to the value of the Unit, any Hong Kong stamp duty (i.e. fixed and ad valorem) on the delivery of Hong Kong stocks as consideration for the allotment of Units will be exempted. Similarly, provided that the value of the Hong Kong stock is proportionate to the value of the Unit, Hong Kong stamp duty on the delivery of Hong Kong stocks as consideration for redemption of Units will also be exempted. The allotment or redemption is considered to be proportionate if the value of the Hong Kong stock sold or purchased is equivalent to the asset value of the Sub-Fund which the allotted or redeemed Unit represents as at the date of allotment or redemption (as the case may be).

No Hong Kong stamp duty is payable by an investor in relation to an issue of Units (both RMB traded and HKD traded Units) to him or her or the redemption of Units (both RMB traded and HKD traded Units) by him or her or on the sale and purchase of Units (both RMB traded and HKD traded Units) by him or her in the secondary market.

Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information

The Inland Revenue (Amendment) (No.3) Ordinance 2016 (the “**Amendment Ordinance**”), which is the legislative framework for the implementation of Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information (the “**AEOI**”) in Hong Kong, came into force on 30 June 2016.

The AEOI is a new system that involves the transmission of financial account information from Hong Kong to an overseas tax jurisdiction with which Hong Kong has entered into an AEOI agreement¹. Under the Amendment Ordinance, reporting financial institutions in Hong Kong are required to apply due diligence procedures to identify the tax residency of the account holders and controlling persons for the purpose of AEOI² and collect the specified information. The financial institution is required to report to the Inland Revenue Department (the “**IRD**”) the required information collected in respect of the reportable accounts on an annual basis. IRD will then transmit the information to the tax administration of the relevant jurisdiction of which the account holder is tax resident³. Under the

¹ FAQ1 of the Frequently Asked Questions regarding the Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information available at the website of the Inland Revenue Department (Version date: 1 February 2021) http://www.ird.gov.hk/eng/faq/dta_aeoi.htm

² FAQ6 of the Frequently Asked Questions regarding the Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information available at the website of the Inland Revenue Department (Version date: 1 February 2021) http://www.ird.gov.hk/eng/faq/dta_aeoi.htm

³ FAQ3 of the Frequently Asked Questions regarding the Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information available at the website of the Inland Revenue Department (Version date: 1 February 2021) http://www.ird.gov.hk/eng/faq/dta_aeoi.htm

Amendment Ordinance, information that may be reported to the IRD includes details of account holders, including but not limited to their name, date of birth, place of birth (if any), address, jurisdiction of tax residence, tax identification number (if any), account number, account balance/value, distribution income and sales/redemption proceeds.

Each Sub-Fund, as a reporting financial institution, is required to, amongst other things:

- (i) conduct due diligence on its financial accounts to identify whether any such accounts are considered as “Reportable Accounts” for AEOI purpose; and
- (ii) report to the IRD the required information on such Reportable Accounts.

By investing and/or continuing to invest in the Sub-Funds, Unitholders acknowledge that:

- (i) the IRD may automatically exchange information of the Unitholders (and information on controlling persons including beneficial owners, beneficiaries, direct or indirect shareholders or other persons associated with such Unitholders that are passive non-financial entities) as outlined above with relevant tax authorities in other jurisdictions;
- (ii) Unitholders may be required to provide additional information and/or documentation for AEOI purpose; and
- (iii) in the event that an Unitholder fails to provide the requested information and/or documentation, irrespective of whether or not that actually leads to non-compliance on the part of the Sub-Fund(s) and/or the Manager, the Manager reserves the right to take remedial actions including, without limitation, to require the Unitholder to transfer the Unitholder’s Units or, failing such transfer, redeem such Units in accordance with the Trust Deed, and to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations.

Unitholders and prospective investors should consult their professional advisers and obtain independent professional advice on the implications of AEOI on their current and/or proposed investment in a Sub-Fund.

The United States of America – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code (“**FATCA**”) impose a 30% withholding tax on certain payments to a foreign financial institution (“**FFI**”) if that FFI is not compliant with FATCA. Each of the Sub-Funds is a FFI and thus, subject to FATCA. Each Sub-Fund in the Trust intends to comply with FATCA by qualifying as a Deemed-Compliant FFI.

This withholding tax applies to payments to each Sub-Fund that constitute interest, dividends and other types of income from U.S. sources (such as dividends paid by a U.S. corporation).

These FATCA withholding taxes may be imposed on payments to a Sub-Fund unless (i) the relevant Sub-Fund becomes FATCA compliant pursuant to the provisions of FATCA and the relevant regulations, notices and announcements issued thereunder, or (ii) the relevant Sub-Fund is subject to an appropriate Intergovernmental Agreement to improve international tax compliance and to implement FATCA (“**IGA**”). The Sub-Funds intend to comply with FATCA so that no FATCA withholding is imposed on any payments to the Sub-Funds.

Hong Kong and the U.S. have entered into an IGA for the implementation of FATCA, adopting “Model 2” IGA arrangements. Under these “Model 2” IGA arrangements, FFIs in Hong Kong (such as the Sub-Funds) will be required to register with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (“**IRS**”) and comply with the terms of the FFI Agreement. Otherwise, they will be subject to a 30% withholding tax on relevant US-sourced payments to them. As a sponsoring entity, the Manager has registered with the U.S. IRS on behalf of each Sub-Fund. Each Sub-Fund intends to take any other measures that may be required to ensure compliance under the terms of the IGA and local implementing regulations.

In order to comply with its FATCA obligations, each Sub-Fund is required to obtain certain information from its Unitholders so as to ascertain their U.S. tax status, including the appropriate IRS withholding statement on Form W-8 or W-9. If the Unitholder is a specified U.S. person, U.S. owned non-U.S. entity, non-participating FFI (“**NPPFI**”) or does not provide the requisite documentation, each Sub-Fund may need to report information on these

Unitholders to the appropriate tax authority, as far as legally permitted.

If a Unitholder either fails to provide the relevant Sub-Fund, its agents or authorised representatives with any correct, complete and accurate information that may be required for the Sub-Fund to comply with FATCA or is a NPFFI, to the extent that it is required to comply with the terms of the IGA, the Unitholder may be subject to withholding on amounts otherwise distributable to the Unitholder (provided that the Manager or the Trustee shall observe relevant legal requirements and shall act in good faith and on reasonable grounds). The Sub-Fund may at its discretion enter into any supplemental agreement without the consent of Unitholders to provide for any measures that the Sub-Fund deem appropriate or necessary to comply with FATCA.

Other countries have adopted or are in the process of adopting tax legislation concerning the reporting of information, including AEOI as described above. Each of the Sub-Fund also intends to comply with such other similar tax legislation that may apply to each Sub-Fund, although the exact parameters of such requirements are not yet fully known. As a result, each Sub-Fund may need to seek information about the tax status of Unitholders under such other country's laws and each Unitholder for disclosure to the relevant governmental authority.

The disclosure in this section is based on advice received by the Trust regarding the law and practice in force in the U.S. as at 9 November 2019. Unitholders/Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the FATCA requirements with respect to their own situation. In particular, investors who invest in a Sub-Fund through intermediaries should confirm the FATCA compliance status of those intermediaries to ensure that they do not suffer FATCA withholding tax on their investment returns.

Although each Sub-Fund will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Sub-Fund will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the Sub-Fund becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Units held by Unitholders may suffer material losses.

STATUTORY AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Trust Deed and Participation Agreements

The Trust and each Sub-Fund were established under Hong Kong law by the Trust Deed made between the Manager, the Trustee and the Index Proprietor. There are a number of Participating Dealers for each Sub-Fund and each has entered into a Participation Agreement. All investors are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by and are deemed to have notice of, the provisions of the Trust Deed and those in the form of the Participation Agreement. In the event of any inconsistency between any of the provisions of this offering document (including the Product Key Facts Statement for each Sub-Fund) and those of the Trust Deed or of the form of Participation Agreement, the provisions of the Trust Deed or of the form of Participation Agreement shall prevail. The Trust Deed contains provisions for the indemnification of the Trustee and the Manager and their relief from liability in certain circumstances. You should refer to the relevant terms of the Trust Deed for further details.

Supply and Inspection of Documents

Copies of the constitutive documents in respect of the Trust and each Sub-Fund are available for inspection free of charge during normal business hours on each Business Day at the office of the Manager (83 Des Voeux Road Central, Hong Kong).

Material Changes to an Index

The SFC should be consulted on any events that may affect the acceptability of an Index. Significant events relating to an Index will be notified to the Unitholders as soon as practicable. These may include a change in the methodology or rules for compiling or calculating the Index, or a change in the objective or characteristics of the relevant Index.

Replacement of an Index

The Manager reserves the right, with the prior consent of the Trustee and the prior approval of the SFC and any other relevant regulator(s) and provided that in its opinion the interests of the Unitholders would not be adversely affected, to replace an Index with another index that is tradable and has similar objectives to the relevant Index, in accordance with the provisions of the Code and the Trust Deed. The circumstances under which any such replacement might occur include but are not limited to the following events:

- (a) the relevant Index is discontinued; or
- (b) the Manager's licence from the Index Proprietor and Index Provider to use the relevant Index is terminated.

The Manager may change the name of a Sub-Fund if the relevant Index changes or for any other reasons including if licence to use the relevant Index is terminated. Any change to (i) the use by a Sub-Fund of the Index and/or (ii) the name of a Sub-Fund will be notified to Unitholders.

Transfer of Units

The Trust Deed provides that a Unitholder may transfer Units subject to the provisions of the Trust Deed. As all Units will be held in CCASS, a Unitholder is entitled to transfer Units registered in his name by using the standard transfer form issued by SEHK or in such other form as the Trustee may from time to time approve (and if the transferor or the transferee is a clearing house or its nominee(s), by hand or by machine imprinted signature or by such other manner of execution). A transferor will be deemed to remain the Unitholder of the Units transferred until the name of the transferee is entered in the register of Unitholders in respect of the Units being transferred. Each instrument of transfer must relate to a single Sub-Fund only.

General Information

Anti-Money Laundering Regulations

As part of the Trustee's and the Manager's responsibility to prevent money laundering, they may require detailed verification of your identity and the source of your payment for any investment in Units.

The Codes on Takeovers and Mergers and Share Repurchases

You should be aware that any shareholding of Index Constituent Stocks resulting from an “in-kind” redemption of Units may be subject to the application of the Hong Kong Takeovers Code. In circumstances where you hold a significant amount of Index Constituent Stocks, you should consult a solicitor or financial adviser so as to ensure full compliance with the Hong Kong Takeovers Code.

Notices to Investors

With the prior consent of the SFC and the SEHK (as the case may be), notice of general matters may be given to investors in the Units by publication on www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and via the SEHK’s website www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). In all other cases, as required by the SFC, notices will be sent to investors by post to their mailing address or, if approved by the SFC and agreed with the relevant investors, by electronic mail, electronic publication or other electronic means.

Meetings of Investors

The Trust Deed provides for meetings of investors to be convened by the Trustee or the Manager upon at least 21 days’ notice.

Proxies may be appointed. The quorum at any meetings is investors present in person or by proxy holding not less than 10% (or, in relation to a resolution proposed as an extraordinary resolution, 25%) of the Units in the relevant Class or the relevant Sub-Fund then in issue. If a quorum is not present, the meeting will be adjourned for not less than 15 days. At an adjourned meeting investors in the Units who are present at the adjourned meeting, whatever their number or the number of units held by them, will form a quorum.

An extraordinary resolution is required under the Trust Deed for certain purposes and is a resolution proposed as such and passed by 75% or more of the total number of votes cast.

The Trust Deed provides that at any meeting of investors in the Units, on a poll, every investor who (being an individual) is present in person or (being a partnership or corporation) is present by an authorised representative shall have one vote for every unit of which he is the holder.

Responsibility Statement

The Manager accepts full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this offering document (including the Product Key Facts Statement for each Sub-Fund) as at the date of publication and confirms, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of its knowledge and belief there are no other facts the omission of which would make any statement misleading.

Termination

The Trust may be terminated by the Trustee in the following circumstances:

- (a) if the Manager shall go into liquidation (except a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation upon terms previously approved in writing by the Trustee) or if a receiver is appointed over any of its assets and is not discharged within 60 days;
- (b) if in the opinion of the Trustee the Manager shall be incapable of performing or shall in fact fail to perform its duties satisfactorily or shall do any other thing which in the opinion of the Trustee is calculated to bring the Trust into disrepute or to be harmful to the interests of investors;
- (c) if any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Trustee impracticable or inadvisable to continue the Trust;

- (d) if the Manager shall have ceased to be the Manager and, within a period of 30 days thereafter, no other person acceptable to the SFC shall have been appointed by the Trustee as successor Manager; or
- (e) if the relevant Index of the Sub-Funds is discontinued or the Manager's license with the Index Provider and Index Proprietor is terminated or if the Units cease to be listed on the SEHK.

The Trust and/or a Sub-Fund may be terminated by the Manager in the following circumstances:

- (a) the aggregate Net Asset Value of all Units outstanding of the Trust is less than HK\$10,000,000 or the Units outstanding of the relevant Sub-Fund is less than HK\$4,000,000;
- (b) if the Trust and/or the relevant Sub-Fund (as the case may be) shall not be or ceases to be authorised or otherwise officially approved pursuant to the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong); or
- (c) if any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the opinion of the Manager impracticable or inadvisable to continue the Trust and/or any Sub-Fund.

Any unclaimed proceeds or other cash held by the Trustee under the provisions in the event of termination may at the expiration of twelve months from the date upon which the same became payable be paid into court subject to the right of the Trustee to deduct therefrom any expenses it may incur in making such payment.

References to Websites

The offer of the Units is made solely on the basis of information contained in this offering document (including the Product Key Facts Statement for the Sub-Funds) and information on a Sub-Fund from time to time published or announced on the SEHK's official website and the website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). All references in this offering document to other websites and sources where further information may be obtained are merely intended to assist you to access further information relating to the subject matter indicated and such information does not form part of this offering document. None of the Listing Agent, the Manager or the Trustee accepts any responsibility whatsoever for ensuring that the information contained in such other websites and sources, if available, is accurate, complete and/or up-to-date, and no liability is accepted by the Listing Agent, the Manager and the Trustee in relation to any person's use of or reliance on the information contained in these other websites and sources save, in respect of the Manager, its website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). The information and materials included in these websites have not been reviewed by the SFC or any regulatory body. You should exercise an appropriate degree of caution when assessing the value of such information.

PART 2 – SPECIFIC INFORMATION RELATING TO EACH SUB-FUND

Part 2 of this offering document includes specific information relevant to each Sub-Fund established under the Trust. It is updated from time to time by the Manager. Information relating to each Sub-Fund is set out in a separate Appendix.

The information presented in each Appendix in this Part 2 should be read in conjunction with the information presented in Part 1 of this offering document. Where the information in any Appendix in this Part 2 conflicts with the information presented in Part 1, the information in the relevant Appendix in the Part 2 prevails. However, it is applicable to the specific Sub-Fund of the relevant Appendix only.

Defined terms used in each of the Appendices and which are not defined in this Part 2, bear the same meanings as in Part 1 of this offering document. References in each Appendix to “Sub-Fund” refer to the relevant Sub-Fund which is the subject of that Appendix. References in each Appendix to “Index” refer to the relevant Index details of which are set out in that Appendix.

APPENDIX 1: Hang Seng Index ETF

Set out below is a summary of the HSI ETF. The summary information is derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, the full text of this offering document. **Your attention is drawn to the section headed “What are the Risks of Investing in the HSI ETF?”.**

(A) Key Information in respect of the HSI ETF

Instrument Type	Exchange Traded Fund
Tracked Index	Hang Seng Index
Listing Date	21 September 2004
Exchange Listing in Hong Kong	The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (SEHK) – Main Board
Stock Code	HKD Counter – 02833 RMB Counter – 82833
Stock Short Name	HKD Counter – HS HSI ETF RMB Counter – HS HSI ETF-R
Dealing Commencement Date	HKD Counter – 21 September 2004 RMB Counter – 4 September 2015
Trading Board Lot Size	HKD Counter – 100 Units RMB Counter – 100 Units
Trading Currency	HKD Counter – Hong Kong dollars (HKD) RMB Counter – Renminbi (RMB)
Base Currency	Hong Kong dollars (HKD)
Financial Year End	31 December in each year
Dividend Policy	Quarterly (if any). The Manager currently intends to make declaration of distribution in March, June, September and December of each year. Dividends on all Units (RMB counter Units and HKD counter Units) will be in HKD only. ⁴
Market price per Unit in Proportion to the Index	Approximately 1/1,000 ⁵
In-kind Creation/ Redemption (via Participating Dealers only)	Minimum 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof)
Cash Creation/ Redemption (via Participating Dealers only)	Minimum 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof)
Manager	Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
Trustee	Cititrust Limited
Registrar	HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited
Market Makers (HKD counter)⁶	BNP Paribas Securities (Asia) Limited China Merchants Securities (HK) Co., Limited Flow Traders Hong Kong Limited IMC Asia Pacific Ltd. Korea Investment & Securities Asia Limited Phillip Securities (HK) Ltd. Vivienne Court Trading Pty. Ltd.

⁴ Both HKD traded Units and RMB traded Units will receive dividends in HKD only. In the event that the relevant Unitholder has no HKD account, the Unitholder may have to bear the fees and charges associated with the conversion of such dividend from HKD into RMB or any other currency. Unitholders should check with their brokers for arrangements concerning dividends and to consider the risk factor entitled “HKD Dividends Risk” below.

⁵ This is only a rough approximation and is for reference only (brokerage and other transaction fee not included). The actual proportion may vary due to market demand and supply for the Units, as well as other factors.

⁶ Please refer to the Manager’s website for the latest lists of market makers and Participating Dealers.

Market Makers (RMB counter)⁶	BNP Paribas Securities (Asia) Limited China Merchants Securities (HK) Co., Limited Flow Traders Hong Kong Limited
Participating Dealers⁶	ABN AMRO Clearing Hong Kong Limited Barclays Bank PLC BNP Paribas Securities Services BOCI Securities Limited China Merchants Securities (HK) Co., Ltd. Credit Suisse Securities (Hong Kong) Limited Haitong International Securities Company Limited Hang Seng Securities Limited Korea Investment & Securities Asia Limited Merrill Lynch Far East Limited Morgan Stanley Hong Kong Securities Limited Nomura International (Hong Kong) Limited Phillip Securities (Hong Kong) Limited The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
Conversion Agent	HKCAS
Website	www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC)

What is the HSI ETF?

The HSI ETF is the first sub-fund of the Trust.

The HSI ETF is an index-tracking fund that seeks to provide investment returns for investors that match the performance of the Index as closely as practicable. The Manager intends to adopt a replication strategy to pursue this objective.

The Index serves as a benchmark to reflect the overall performance of the Hong Kong stock market.

Trading of Units

Units in the HSI ETF are denominated in HKD. Investors may:

- (1) purchase and sell Units in the secondary market on the SEHK in board lot of 100 Units (or multiples thereof) either in HKD in respect of HKD traded Units or in RMB in respect of RMB traded Units under the Dual Counter;
- (2) apply for in-kind creation and redemption through authorised participants (the “**Participating Dealers**”) in a minimum number of 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof); and/or
- (3) apply for cash creation or redemption through Participating Dealers in a minimum number of 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof), subject to the Manager’s absolute discretion to decide whether to accept a cash creation application or cash redemption application.

For the HS Funds, special creations and redemptions for the Units (both in cash and in-kind) through the Manager are available.

Is an investment in the HSI ETF suitable for me?

The answer really depends on an assessment of your own circumstances. You should satisfy yourself that the HSI ETF is suitable for you having regard to your own circumstances, including your financial situation, investment experience and investment objectives, before making any decision to invest in the HSI ETF. Please note that the decision whether or not to invest remains with you. If you have any doubt as to whether or not the HSI ETF is suitable for you, you should consult your investment adviser and obtain independent professional advice.

By way of background, the HSI ETF has been established for investors seeking a relatively inexpensive and passive means of investing in a portfolio of shares which are representative of the Hong Kong stock market. In tracking the Index, the HSI ETF will be investing in companies which are listed on the SEHK and the shares of which generally have high market value and liquidity.

You should carefully consider the risks involved in investing in the HSI ETF together with all other information included in this offering document before making an investment decision. Please specifically see the section headed “What are the Risks of Investing in the HSI ETF?”.

In addition, you should avoid excessive investment in any single type of investment (in terms of its proportion of your overall portfolio) including any proposed investment in Units so as to avoid having your investment portfolio being over-exposed to any particular investment risk.

What is the Investment Objective of the HSI ETF?

The HSI ETF is an index-tracking fund tracking the performance of the Index, as more fully described below.

The investment objective of an index-tracking fund is to match, before expenses, as closely as practicable, the performance of an underlying index against which the index-tracking fund is benchmarked.

A stock index tracks the performance of a group of stocks (the “**Index Constituent Stocks**”) which an index provider selects as representative of a market, specific industry sector or market segment.

The index provider determines the relative weightings of the group of Index Constituent Stocks in an index and publishes the information regarding the market value of the index.

The HSI ETF seeks to provide investment returns that match as closely as practicable the performance of the Index. For more information about the Index and the Index Constituent Stocks, please see section headed “(B) Information about the Index” below.

What Investment Strategy is Used for the HSI ETF?

The Manager primarily adopts a replication strategy.

In order to maximise portfolio management efficiency, minimise transaction costs and tracking error, exposure to the Index may also be obtained through other index-tracking strategies or FDIs from which the return to the HSI ETF substantially reflects the performance of the Index. Such strategies and instruments are chosen based on their correlation to the Index and cost efficiency in order to reflect the characteristics of the Index. Hence, the Manager may decide to utilise a representative sampling strategy or another investment strategy from time to time to achieve the HSI ETF’s investment objective.

If a representative sampling strategy is implemented by the Manager, the Manager will apply such strategy in accordance with the HSI ETF’s investment restrictions (please see the section headed “Are there any Investment or other Restrictions Applicable to the HSI ETF?”) thereby enabling the Manager to overweight the Index Constituent Stocks relative to their respective weightings in the Index in accordance with the below limits.

Stock’s weight in the Index	Maximum extra weighting to be allocated
Below 10%	4% ⁽¹⁾
10% - 30%	4%
30% - 50%	3%
Above 50%	2%

Note:

⁽¹⁾ Where the weighting of an Index Constituent Stock is below 10% and if the total allocation to this Index Constituent Stock is still below 10% after allocating the maximum extra weighting of 4%, the total allocation to it may be adjusted up to a maximum of 10%.

Disclosures will be made in the HSI ETF’s financial reports whether the above limits have been complied in full.

Are there any Investment or other Restrictions Applicable to the HSI ETF?

Yes. Please refer to Schedule 1 – Investment Restrictions, Security Lending and Borrowing of this offering document.

What are the Risks of investing in the HSI ETF?

In addition to the risk factors presented in Part 1 of this offering document, the risk factors set forth below are, in the opinion of the Manager, also considered to be relevant and presently applicable to the Sub-Fund.

Concentration of the Index in a particular industry or group of industries

Index Constituent Stocks will be selected from the seven industry groups according to Hang Seng Industry Classification System. The target is to achieve a market capitalisation coverage of not less than 50% for each industry group. The combination of the industry groups will be reviewed at least every two years. To the extent that the Index concentrates in the securities of a particular industry or group of industries, the Manager may similarly concentrate a Sub-Fund's investments. Such Sub-Fund's performance could depend heavily on the performance of that industry or group of industries and could be more volatile than the performance of less concentrated funds.

Declines in the share price of companies in the Index may result in declines in the price of the Units.

The Offering

The attention of investors is drawn to the section entitled "THE OFFERING AND REDEMPTION OF UNITS" in Part 1 of this offering document.

Notwithstanding a Dual Counter being adopted for the HSI ETF, the Issue Price or Redemption Price of each Unit for any relevant Dealing Day will, subject to the qualification below, be based on the Net Asset Value of the HSI ETF in HKD at the Valuation Point divided by the number of Units then in issue or deemed to be in issue, rounded to the nearest two decimal places with any amount of 0.005 or above being rounded up (unless otherwise agreed by the Manager and the Trustee). The benefit of any such rounding shall accrue to the HSI ETF.

The Dealing Deadline is 2:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on each Dealing Day (for making a cash creation application and a cash redemption application by a Participating Dealer) and 15 minutes after the official closing time of the SEHK on each Dealing Day (for making an in-kind creation application and an in-kind redemption application by a Participating Dealer), or such other time prior to the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the HSI ETF on that Dealing Day as the Manager may determine and agree with the Trustee.

The Dealing Deadline for making a special creation application and a special redemption application by the HS Funds is the official closing time of the SEHK on the relevant Dealing Day, or such other time prior to the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the HSI ETF on that Dealing Day as the Manager may determine and agree with the Trustee.

Dealings on the SEHK in HKD traded Units commenced on 21 September 2004. Dealings on the SEHK in RMB traded Units commenced on 4 September 2015.

Investors can purchase and sell HKD and RMB traded Units in board lots of 100 Units (or multiples thereof) like ordinary listed stocks through an intermediary such as a broker or any of the share dealing services offered by banks or other financial advisers at any time the SEHK is open.

Has the HSI ETF adopted any Dual Counter arrangement?

With effect from 4 September 2015, the Manager has arranged for the Units to be available for trading on the secondary market on the SEHK under a Dual Counter arrangement. There will be two trading counters on the SEHK (i.e. HKD counter and RMB counter), Units traded in HKD counter will be settled in HKD and Units traded in RMB counter will be settled in RMB. Apart from settlement in different currencies, the trading prices of Units in the two counters may be different as the HKD counter and RMB counter are two distinct and separate markets.

In the primary market, under the Dual Counter arrangement, a Participating Dealer may subject to arrangement with the Manager elect to CCASS to have Units which it creates deposited in either HKD counter or RMB counter. Both HKD traded Units and RMB traded Units may be redeemed by way of a Redemption Application through a Participating Dealer. However, the cash creation of new Units in a special creation application and cash redemption of Units in a special redemption application are in HKD only. Furthermore, the Units created in a special creation

application can be deposited in HKD counter only and only Units in the HKD counter can be withdrawn directly in a special redemption application.

Units traded on both counters are of the same class and all Unitholders of both counters are treated equally. The two counters will have different stock codes, different stock short names and different ISIN numbers as follows: HKD counter and traded Units have a SEHK stock code 02833 and a stock short name "HS HSI ETF" whilst the RMB counter and traded Units have a SEHK stock code 82833 and a stock short name "HS HSI ETF-R". The ISIN for HKD counter and traded Units is HK2833027330 and the ISIN number for RMB counter and traded Units is HK0000252970.

Normally, investors can buy and sell Units traded in the same counter or alternatively buy in one counter and sell in the other counter provided their brokers provide both HKD and RMB trading services at the same time and offer inter-counter transfer services to support Dual Counter trading. Inter-counter buy and sell is permissible even if the trades take place within the same trading day provided the relevant broker can provide such a service. However, investors should note that the trading price of Units traded in the HKD counter and that of RMB counter may be different and may not always maintain a close relationship depending on factors such as market demand and supply and liquidity in each counter.

More information with regard to the Dual Counter is available in the frequently asked questions in respect of the Dual Counter published on HKEx's website https://www.hkex.com.hk/Global/Exchange/FAQ/Featured/RMB-Readiness-and-Services/Dual-Tranche-Dual-Counter-Model?sc_lang=en (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC).

Investors should consult their brokers if they have any questions concerning fees, timing, procedures and the operation of the Dual Counter, including inter-counter transfers. Investors' attention is also drawn to the risk factor above entitled "Dual Counter Risks".

What is Renminbi Equity Trading Support Facility?

The Renminbi Equity Trading Support Facility ("**TSF**") was launched on 24 October 2011 by HKEx to provide a facility to enable investors who wish to buy RMB-traded shares in the secondary market with HKD if they do not have sufficient RMB or have difficulty in obtaining RMB from other channels. With effect from 6 August 2012, the coverage of TSF was extended and the HSI ETF is eligible for the TSF. As such the TSF is currently available to investors who wish to invest in the HSI ETF by purchasing Units trading in RMB on the SEHK. Investors should consult their financial advisers if they have any questions concerning the TSF. More information with regard to the TSF is available on HKEx's website https://www.hkex.com.hk/Global/Exchange/FAQ/Featured/RMB-Readiness-and-Services/RMB-Equity-Trading-Support-Facility?sc_lang=en (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC).

Distribution Policy

The Manager may, at its discretion, distribute quarterly cash dividends (if any), which are expected to be in respect of each calendar quarter of each calendar year respectively. The Manager currently intends to make declaration of dividends in March, June, September and December of each year. Each Unitholder will receive dividends in HKD only (whether holding HKD traded Units or RMB traded Units). There is no guarantee of regular distribution of dividends and if dividend is paid the amount being distributed.

The Manager may at its discretion pay dividend out of capital or effectively out of the capital[^] of the HSI ETF. Payment of dividends out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment or from any such capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends out of the HSI ETF's capital or effectively out of capital may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Unit.

[^]*The Manager may at its discretion pay distribution out of gross income while charging/paying all or part of the HSI ETF's fees and expenses to/out of the capital of the HSI ETF (resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of distribution by the HSI ETF), and thereby effectively pay distributions out of the capital of the HSI ETF.*

The compositions of the dividends (i.e. the percentages of dividends being paid out of (i) net distributable income and (ii) capital) for a rolling 12-month period are available from the Manager on request and on the website

www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). Details of ex-dividend dates and dividend payment dates shall also be published on the website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) and via the SEHK's website www.hkex.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). The Manager may amend the policy regarding paying dividends out of capital or effectively out of capital by giving not less than 1 month's advance notice to Unitholders.

Current Fees and Charges

Fees and expenses payable by the HSI ETF

Management Fee ^	0.05% per annum
Trustee Fee ^	0.03% per annum

^ Please note that the annual rate stated is the rate charged currently. It may be increased up to a permitted maximum rate (which is 2.5% per annum for Management Fee and 1% per annum for Trustee Fee) as set out in the Trust Deed by giving 1 month's prior notice to relevant Unitholders.

There will be other expenses which will be borne by the HSI ETF including the fees and expenses of the registrar, auditors, legal fees, index licensing fees, printing costs on publication of this offering document (including the Product Key Facts Statement for the HSI ETF) and the Trust Deed, etc. Please refer to the section headed "Fees and Expenses Payable by A Sub-Fund" for details.

Fees and expenses payable by Participating Dealers and investors

(A) Fees and expenses payable by Participating Dealers for creation or redemption	Amount
Transaction fee	
(i) Cash creation / redemption	See Note 1
(ii) In-kind creation / redemption	See Note 2
Service Agent Fee	HKD1,000 (See Note 1)
Application Cancellation Fee	HKD10,000 (See Note 3)
Extension Fee	HKD10,000 (See Note 3)
Partial Delivery Request Fee	HKD10,000 (See Note 3)
Corporate action fee (in respect of in-kind creation / in-kind redemption only)	HKD0.80 per board lot (See Note 4)
Unit Cancellation Fee (in respect of in-kind redemption only)	HKD1.00 per board lot payable to HKCAS
All other Duties and Charges incurred by the Trustee or the Manager in connection with the creation or redemption	As applicable
(B) Fees and expenses payable by investors	Amount
(i) <i>Fees payable by clients of the Participating Dealers in respect of creations and redemptions (as applicable) via the Participating Dealer</i>	
Fees and charges imposed by the Participating Dealer	Such amounts as determined by the relevant Participating Dealer (See Note 5)

- (ii) Fees payable by all investors in respect of dealings in the Units on SEHK (applicable after listing)

Brokerage	Market rates
SFC transaction levy	0.0027% (See Note 6)
FRC transaction levy	0.00015% (See Note 7)
SEHK trading fee	0.005% (See Note 8)
Stamp duty	Nil
Inter-counter transfers	HKD5 (See Note 9)

Notes:

- (1) The applicable amount is HKD3,000 per application plus a Service Agent's fee, currently in the amount of HKD1,000, payable to the Service Agent for each book-entry deposit or withdrawal transaction. A Participating Dealer may pass on to the relevant investor such Transaction Fee.
- (2) The applicable amount is up to HKD25,000 per Participating Dealer's aggregate creation or redemption on that day and the current amount is HKD15,000. This fee includes Conversion Agent's fee which ranges from HKD5,000 to HKD12,000 per day per Participating Dealer depending on the aggregate dollar value of creation and redemption applications made on that day by that Participating Dealer, as more fully detailed below:

Total Aggregated Value Transacted Daily	Conversion Agent's Fee
HKD1 to HKD2,000,000	HKD5,000
HKD2,000,001 to HKD5,000,000	HKD8,000
HKD5,000,001 to HKD10,000,000	HKD10,000
Over HKD10,000,000	HKD12,000

A Participating Dealer may pass on to the relevant investor such Transaction Fee.

- (3) The applicable amount is up to HKD10,000 (actual amount at the Manager's discretion) per Participating Dealer for aggregate creation and redemption on that day.
- (4) The corporate action fee is payable to HKSCC in respect of any in-kind creation application and in-kind redemption application and is subject to a maximum of HKD10,000 and the tariff specified in the CCASS Operational Procedures in effect from time to time.
- (5) A Participating Dealer may increase or waive the level of its fees in its discretion. Information regarding these fees and charges is available upon request to the relevant Participating Dealer.
- (6) SFC transaction levy of 0.0027% of the trading price of the Units is payable by each of the buyer and the seller alike.
- (7) FRC transaction levy of 0.00015% of the trading price of the Units is payable by each of the buyer and the seller.
- (8) SEHK trading fee of 0.005% of the trading price of the Units is payable by each of the buyer and the seller alike.
- (9) HKSCC will charge each CCASS Participant a fee of HKD5 per instruction for effecting an inter-counter transfer of the HSI ETF between one counter and the other counter. Investors should check with their brokers regarding any additional fees.

(B) Information about the Index

Overview

The Index, launched on 24 November 1969, serves as a benchmark to reflect the overall performance of the Hong Kong stock market. The Index is denominated in HKD and is calculated with a base value of 100 as of 31 July 1964. It is calculated and disseminated real-time at 2-second intervals during trading hours of the SEHK.

The Index is compiled and managed by HSIL, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Hang Seng Bank Limited.

There are four sub-indexes: Finance, Utilities, Properties, and Commerce and Industry.

Universe

Constituents of the Hang Seng Composite LargeCap & MidCap Index as of index review data cut-off date; excluding foreign companies, stapled securities and biotech companies with stock names ended with marker "B".

Eligibility Criteria

Market Value Requirement

Hang Seng Composite LargeCap & MidCap Index constituents

Turnover Requirement

Velocity Test for Tradable Indexes: A security is regarded as passing the monthly turnover test if it attains a minimum velocity of 0.1% in that month (details of the velocity test as described in the Index Methodology General Guide published by HSIL)

Listing History Requirement

At least 3 months (counting up to the index review meeting date)

Geographical Requirement

Greater China Companies

Constituent Selection

Selection by Industry Group

Eligible securities will be assigned to one of the below industry groups according to their industry classification of the Hang Seng Industry Classification System ("HSICS"):

Industry Group	HSICS
1	Financials
2	Information Technology
3	Consumer Discretionary, Consumer Staples
4	Properties & Construction
5	Telecommunications, Utilities
6	Healthcare
7	Energy, Materials, Industrials, Conglomerates

The combination of the industry groups will be reviewed at least every two years.

Considerations for deciding the constituent number for each industry group

The number of constituents in each industry group will be decided by the below principles:

- Target to cover at least 50%, in terms of market capitalisation, for each industry group;
- Characteristics of the industry group which include the distribution of the listed companies in terms of their size and number; and
- The industry group weighting in the Index compared to the market.

The Index will also maintain 20 to 25 constituents that are classified as “Hong Kong” Companies and this number will be reviewed at least every two years.

Principles of Constituent Selection

In general, eligible securities will be evaluated within each industry group according to the following considerations:

- Representativeness;
- Market capitalisation;
- Turnover; and
- Financial performance.

Cross-industry group constituent changes might take place to restore sectoral balance.

In each review, there may or may not be constituent additions or deletions.

Existing constituents failing to meet the eligibility requirements may be considered for removal. Even if existing constituents fulfil all the eligibility requirements, the smallest constituents and the constituents with lowest liquidity within the industry group may be considered for removal from the Index subject to the availability of appropriate replacement candidates.

The final constituent selection will be decided by the HSI Advisory Committee after taking the above into consideration.

Number of Constituents

Target to reach 80 by mid-2022 and ultimately fixed at 100.

Review Frequency

The constituents of the Index are reviewed quarterly.

Index Calculation

The Index is a total return index and adopts a free-float-adjusted market capitalisation weighted methodology with a 8% cap on individual securities.

Other Information

As at 31 January 2022, the Index comprised 64 constituents listed on SEHK with free float-adjusted market capitalisation of HKD14,715.8 billion.

Real-time update of the Index can be obtained through Refinitiv, Bloomberg and the website of HSIL at www.hsi.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). The constituents of the Index together with their respective weightings, the Index methodology and other important news relating to the Index are available at the website of HSIL at www.hsi.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC).

Please note:

- The list of constituent stocks which comprise the Index is reviewed by HSIL on a quarterly basis. The

composition of the Index may change and be substituted with other companies as determined by HSIL if any of the constituent companies were to delist its shares.

- The accuracy and completeness of the calculation of Index may be affected if there is any problem with the system for the computation and/or compilation of the Index.
- Under the terms of the licence agreement regarding the use of the Index, the Manager will indemnify HSIL and HSDS against, among other things, any loss of whatsoever nature which either of them may suffer (including in respect of any claim by any current, former or future Unitholder or investor) as a result of any act or omission of HSIL and HSDS in respect of or in connection with the trading in the HSI ETF, use of the Index in connection with such trading, computation of the Index, or any errors, mistakes or omissions in making such computation or in collecting or using relevant information for that purpose (except in cases of their wilful misconduct, bad faith or dishonesty). The Manager will also indemnify HSIL and HSDS on a full indemnity basis for, among other things, any loss which either of them may suffer as a result of any default by the Manager or any of its duly appointed agents in the performance and observance of the provisions of the license agreement and any misuse or unauthorised use of the Index. As the Manager is entitled to be indemnified from the assets of the HSI ETF in respect of any claims made against it including those in relation to the license agreement provided that such losses are not due to the negligence, default, breach of duty or trust on the part of the Manager, this may result in a decrease in the Net Asset Value of the HSI ETF.

Disclaimer

The Hang Seng Index (the “**Index**”) is published and compiled by Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited pursuant to a licence from Hang Seng Data Services Limited. The mark and name “Hang Seng Index” are proprietary to Hang Seng Data Services Limited. Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited and Hang Seng Data Services Limited have agreed to the use of, and reference to, the Index by Hang Seng Investment Management Limited in connection with the HSI ETF, **BUT NEITHER HANG SENG INDEXES COMPANY LIMITED NOR HANG SENG DATA SERVICES LIMITED WARRANTS OR REPRESENTS OR GUARANTEES TO ANY BROKER OR HOLDER OF THE HSI ETF OR ANY OTHER PERSON (i) THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF ANY OF THE INDEX AND ITS COMPUTATION OR ANY INFORMATION RELATED THERETO; OR (ii) THE FITNESS OR SUITABILITY FOR ANY PURPOSE OF ANY OF THE INDEX OR ANY COMPONENT OR DATA COMPRISED IN IT; OR (iii) THE RESULTS WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED BY ANY PERSON FROM THE USE OF ANY OF THE INDEX OR ANY COMPONENT OR DATA COMPRISED IN IT FOR ANY PURPOSE, AND NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION OR GUARANTEE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER RELATING TO ANY OF THE INDEX IS GIVEN OR MAY BE IMPLIED.** The process and basis of computation and compilation of any of the Index and any of the related formula or formulae, constituent stocks and factors may at any time be changed or altered by Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited without notice. **TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY IS ACCEPTED BY HANG SENG INDEXES COMPANY LIMITED OR HANG SENG DATA SERVICES LIMITED (i) IN RESPECT OF THE USE OF AND/OR REFERENCE TO ANY OF THE INDEX BY HANG SENG INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED IN CONNECTION WITH THE HSI ETF; OR (ii) FOR ANY INACCURACIES, OMISSIONS, MISTAKES OR ERRORS OF HANG SENG INDEXES COMPANY LIMITED IN THE COMPUTATION OF ANY OF THE INDEX; OR (iii) FOR ANY INACCURACIES, OMISSIONS, MISTAKES, ERRORS OR INCOMPLETENESS OF ANY INFORMATION USED IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMPUTATION OF ANY OF THE INDEX WHICH IS SUPPLIED BY ANY OTHER PERSON; OR (iv) FOR ANY ECONOMIC OR OTHER LOSS WHICH MAY BE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY SUSTAINED BY ANY BROKER OR HOLDER OF THE HSI ETF OR ANY OTHER PERSON DEALING WITH THE HSI ETF AS A RESULT OF ANY OF THE AFORESAID, AND NO CLAIMS, ACTIONS OR LEGAL PROCEEDINGS MAY BE BROUGHT AGAINST HANG SENG INDEXES COMPANY LIMITED AND/OR HANG SENG DATA SERVICES LIMITED** in connection with the HSI ETF in any manner whatsoever by any broker, holder or other person dealing with the HSI ETF. Any broker, holder or other person dealing with the HSI ETF does so therefore in full knowledge of this disclaimer and can place no reliance whatsoever on Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited and Hang Seng Data Services Limited. For the avoidance of doubt, this disclaimer does not create any contractual or quasi-contractual relationship between any broker, holder or other person and Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited and/or Hang Seng Data Services Limited and must not be construed to have created such relationship.

APPENDIX 2: HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF

Set out below is a summary of the HSI ESG ETF. The summary information is derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, the full text of this offering document. **Your attention is drawn to the section headed “What are the Risks of Investing in the HSI ESG ETF?”.**

(A) Key Information in respect of the HSI ESG ETF

Instrument Type	Exchange Traded Fund
Tracked Index	HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index
Initial Issue Date	23 February 2022 (the Business Day immediately before the Listing Date)
Listing Date	Expected to be 24 February 2022, but may be postponed by the Manager to a date no later than 31 March 2022
Issue Price during the Initial Offer Period	HKD15, or such other amount from time to time determined by the Manager and approved by the Trustee.
Exchange Listing in Hong Kong	The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (SEHK) – Main Board
Stock Code	03136
Stock Short Name	HSI ESG ETF
Trading Board Lot Size	100 Units
Trading Currency	Hong Kong dollars (HKD)
Base Currency	Hong Kong dollars (HKD)
Financial Year End	31 December in each year
Distribution Policy	<p>Quarterly cash distributions (if any) at the discretion of the Manager, which are expected to be in respect of each calendar quarter of each calendar year respectively. The Manager currently intends to make declaration of distributions in March, June, September and December of each year. Each Unitholder will receive distributions in HKD only. There is no guarantee of regular distributions and if distributions are paid the amount being distributed.</p> <p>The Manager may at its discretion pay distribution out of capital or effectively out of the capital⁷ of the HSI ESG ETF. Payment of distributions out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment or from any such capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any such distributions may result in an immediate reduction in the Net Asset Value per Unit.</p>
In-kind Creation / Redemption (via Participating Dealers only)	Minimum 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof)
Cash Creation / Redemption (via Participating Dealers only)	Minimum 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof)
Manager	Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
Trustee	Cititrust Limited
Registrar	HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited
Initial Market Maker(s)⁸	BNP Paribas Securities (Asia) Ltd. Flow Traders Hong Kong Limited Optiver Trading Hong Kong Limited
Initial Participating Dealers⁸	China Merchants Securities (HK) Co., Ltd. Mirae Asset Securities (HK) Limited The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
Conversion Agent	N/A
Service Agent	HKCAS
Listing Agent	Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
Website	www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC)

⁷ The Manager may at its discretion pay distribution out of gross income while charging/paying all or part of the HSI ESG ETF's fees and expenses to/out of the capital of the HSI ESG ETF (resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of distribution by the HSI ESG ETF), and thereby effectively pay distributions out of the capital of the HSI ESG ETF.

⁸ Please refer to the Manager's website for the latest lists of market makers and Participating Dealers.

What is the HSI ESG ETF?

The HSI ESG ETF is an index-tracking fund that seeks to provide investment returns for investors that match, before fees and expenses, the total return performance (net of withholding tax) of the HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index as closely as practicable. The Manager intends to primarily adopt a full replication strategy to pursue this objective.

Trading of Units

The Units in the HSI ESG ETF are denominated in HKD. Investors may:

- (1) purchase and sell the Units in the secondary market on the SEHK in board lot of 100 Units (or multiples thereof) in HKD;
- (2) apply for in-kind creation and redemption through Participating Dealers in a minimum number of 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof); and/or
- (3) apply for cash creation or redemption through Participating Dealers in a minimum number of 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof), subject to the Manager's absolute discretion to decide whether to accept a cash creation application or cash redemption application.

For the HS Funds, special creations and redemptions for the Units (in cash only) through the Manager are available.

Is an investment in the HSI ESG ETF suitable for me?

The answer really depends on an assessment of your own circumstances. You should satisfy yourself that the HSI ESG ETF is suitable for you having regard to your own circumstances, including your financial situation, investment experience and investment objectives, before making any decision to invest in the HSI ESG ETF. Please note that the decision whether or not to invest remains with you. If you have any doubt as to whether or not the HSI ESG ETF is suitable for you, you should consult your investment adviser and obtain independent professional advice.

By way of background, the HSI ESG ETF has been established for investors seeking a more cost efficient (based on the ongoing charges figure disclosed in the Product Key Facts Statement of the HSI ESG ETF) and passive means of investing in a portfolio of shares which are representative of the Hong Kong stock market combined with ESG initiatives from international lens (i.e. by applying internationally recognised ESG principles, data, research and ratings). In tracking the Index, the HSI ESG ETF is investing in companies which are listed on the SEHK, the shares of which generally have high market value and liquidity as well as fulfil the relevant ESG criteria (please refer to the section headed "The Index" of this Appendix for further details on the Index).

You should carefully consider the risks involved in investing in the HSI ESG ETF together with all other information included in this offering document before making an investment decision. Please specifically see the section headed "What are the Risks of Investing in the HSI ESG ETF?".

In addition, you should avoid excessive investment in any single type of investment (in terms of its proportion of your overall portfolio) including any proposed investment in Units so as to avoid having your investment portfolio being over-exposed to any particular investment risk.

What is the Investment Objective of the HSI ESG ETF?

The HSI ESG ETF is an index-tracking fund tracking the performance of the Index, as more fully described below.

The investment objective of an index-tracking fund is to match, before fees and expenses, as closely as practicable, the performance of an underlying index against which the index-tracking fund is benchmarked.

A stock index tracks the performance of the Index Constituent Stocks which an index provider selects as representative of a market, specific industry sector or market segment.

The index provider calculates the relative weightings of the group of Index Constituent Stocks in an index according to the index methodology and publishes the information regarding the market value of the index.

The HSI ESG ETF aims to match, before fees and expenses, as closely as practicable the total return performance (net of withholding tax) of the Index. For more information about the Index and the Index Constituent Stocks, please see section headed “(B) Information about the Index” below.

What Investment Strategy is used by the HSI ESG ETF?

In seeking to achieve the HSI ESG ETF’s investment objective, the Manager will primarily adopt a full replication strategy by which the assets of the HSI ESG ETF will comprise the constituent securities with reference to their respective weightings in the Index.

In order to maximise portfolio management efficiency, minimise transaction cost and tracking error, exposure to the Index may also be obtained through representative sampling strategies or financial derivative instruments (such as futures) from which the return to the HSI ESG ETF will substantially reflect the performance of the Index. When representative strategies are used, the weighting of a particular constituent security in the HSI ESG ETF may exceed its weighting in the Index and such excess is subject to a maximum limit of up to 4% of the NAV of the HSI ESG ETF in respect of any constituent security.

Such strategies and financial derivative instruments are chosen based on their correlation with the Index and cost efficiency in order to reflect the characteristics of the Index. The Manager may adopt the full replication strategy or representative sampling strategies or instruments without notice.

Although financial derivative instruments may be used (as aforesaid), they will not be used extensively for investment purpose.

Currently, the Manager has no intention to have any securities lending, repurchase or similar over-the-counter transactions entered into for the account of the HSI ESG ETF. In the future, where the Manager intends to have any securities lending, repurchase or similar over-the-counter transactions entered into for the account of the HSI ESG ETF, subject to SFC’s prior approval (if required), 1 month’s prior notice will be given to the relevant Unitholders.

The net derivative exposure will be up to 50% of its Net Asset Value.

Are there any Investment or other Restrictions Applicable to the HSI ESG ETF?

Yes. Please refer to Schedule 1 – Investment Restrictions, Security Lending and Borrowing of this offering document.

What are the Risks of Investing in the HSI ESG ETF?

In addition to certain risk factors applicable to the HSI ESG ETF presented in Part 1 of this offering document, the risk factors set forth below are, in the opinion of the Manager, also considered to be relevant and presently applicable to the HSI ESG ETF.

Geographical concentration risk

The Index is subject to concentration risk as a result of tracking the performance of securities of Hong Kong listed securities of specific industry sectors. The value of the HSI ESG ETF may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments. The value of the HSI ESG ETF may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory event affecting the Hong Kong market.

Risks associated with ESG investing

The use of ESG criteria in the construction of the Index may affect the HSI ESG ETF’s investment performance and, as such, the HSI ESG ETF may perform differently compared to similar funds that do not use such criteria. ESG-based exclusionary criteria used in selection methodology of the Index may result in the Index excluding certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous for the HSI ESG ETF to invest in those securities.

The construction of the Index (including constituent selection and Index calculation) is based on, among others,

the results from various ESG assessment and ratings as well as the application of certain ESG based exclusion factors. It is possible that the Index (and hence the HSI ESG ETF's portfolio) may perform less well than portfolios with similar investment objectives that are not engaged in similar (or any) ESG rating assessment and ESG based exclusions.

The HSI ESG ETF's investments may be concentrated in companies with a greater ESG focus, therefore its value may be more volatile than that of a fund with having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

The constituent selection and Index calculation process involves analysis and exclusions based on ESG criteria. While the Manager and Index Provider have exercised care in the ESG-related data and information to be relied upon, such assessment by Sustainalytics may involve qualitative factors and it is thus possible that the relevant investment criteria may not be applied correctly.

In evaluating a security or issuer based on ESG criteria, the Index Provider is dependent upon information and data from data providers which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable from time to time, which may affect the ability to assess potential constituents for inclusion and/or exclusion from the Index. There can be no assurance that the Index Provider's assessment based upon data from data providers will reflect actual circumstances or that the stocks selected will fulfill ESG criteria. All of these can lead to the HSI ESG ETF forgoing investment opportunities which meet the relevant ESG criteria or investing in securities which do not meet such criteria.

In addition, there is a lack of standardised taxonomy in relation to ESG investing strategies. The standard of disclosure adopted by funds in relation to the relevant ESG factors or principles may vary.

New Index Risk

The Index is a new index having only been launched on 29 November 2021. As such, the HSI ESG ETF may be riskier than other index funds tracking more established indices with longer operating history.

The Offering and Redemption of Units

The attention of investors is drawn to the section entitled "THE OFFERING AND REDEMPTION OF UNITS" in Part 1 of this offering document.

Initial Offer Period

During the Initial Offer Period,

- (a) Participating Dealers (acting for themselves or for their clients) may apply for Units (to be available for trading on the Listing Date) by means of (i) a cash Creation Application (in HKD only) or (ii) in-kind Creation Application on each Dealing Day for themselves and/or their clients by transferring cash and/or Securities in accordance with the Operating Guidelines; and
- (b) the Manager may facilitate special creations of Units by HS Funds by means of (i) a cash Special Creation Application (in HKD only) or (ii) in-kind Special Creation Application on each Dealing Day.

The latest time for making a Creation Application or a Special Creation Application for Units during the Initial Offer Period is 3:30 p.m. Hong Kong time (for making a cash creation application) or 4:30 p.m. Hong Kong time (for making an in-kind creation application) on 22 February 2022 Hong Kong time, i.e. 2 Business Days prior to the Listing Date, or such other time as the Manager (with the approval of the Trustee) may from time to time determine.

The Issue Price which is the subject of a Creation Application or a Special Creation Application during the Initial Offer Period will be HKD15, or such other amount from time to time determined by the Manager and approved by the Trustee.

After Listing

Dealings in the Units on the SEHK are expected to commence on 24 February 2022 but may be postponed by the Manager to a date no later than 31 March 2022.

The current Dealing Deadline for making a Creation Application, a Redemption Application, a Special Creation

Application or a Special Redemption Application is 3:30 p.m. Hong Kong time on each Dealing Day (for making a cash creation or redemption application) and 4:30 p.m. Hong Kong time on each Dealing Day (for making an in-kind creation or in-kind redemption application), or such other time as the Manager (with the approval of the Trustee) may from time to time determine.

All investors may buy and sell Units in the secondary market on the SEHK. Applications for creation of Units may be made by way of a Creation Application or a Special Creation Application, either in (i) cash (in HKD only) or (ii) in-kind.

Settlement for subscribing Units is due at the time specified in the Operating Guidelines or the Special Operating Guidelines on the relevant Dealing Day in accordance with the Operating Guidelines or the Special Operating Guidelines (as the case may be).

The Issue Price or Redemption Price of each Unit for any relevant Dealing Day will, subject to the qualification below, be based on the Net Asset Value of the HSI ESG ETF in HKD at the Valuation Point divided by the number of Units then in issue or deemed to be in issue, rounded to the nearest four decimal places with any amount of 0.00005 or above being rounded up (unless otherwise agreed by the Manager and the Trustee). The benefit of any such rounding shall accrue to the HSI ESG ETF.

The attention of investors is drawn to the section entitled “The Offering and Redemption of Units” in Part 1 of this Prospectus.

Summary of timetable

The following table summarises all key events and the Manager’s expected timetable:

<p>Initial Offer Period commences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participating Dealers may submit Creation Applications for themselves or for their clients in a minimum number of 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof) HS Funds may submit Special Creation Applications through the Manager 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 9:00 a.m. (Hong Kong time) on 21 February 2022 or such other date or time as the Manager may determine
<p>The date that is 2 Business Days prior to the Listing Date</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latest time for Creation Applications by Participating Dealers and Special Creation Applications for Units to be available for trading on the Listing Date 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3:30 p.m. Hong Kong time on 22 February 2022 (for making a cash creation application) or 4:30 p.m. on 22 February 2022 (for making an in-kind creation application) or such other time as the Manager (with the approval of the Trustee) may from time to time determine
<p>After Listing (period commences on the Listing Date)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All investors may start trading Units on the SEHK through any designated brokers Participating Dealers may apply for creation and redemption (for themselves or for their clients) in a minimum number of 300,000 Units (or multiples thereof) continually HS Funds may apply for special creation and redemption through the Manager continually 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commence at 9:30 a.m. (Hong Kong time) on 24 February 2022, but may be postponed by the Manager to a date no later than 31 March 2022 Until 3:30 p.m. Hong Kong time on each Dealing Day (for making a cash creation or redemption application) and 4:30 p.m. Hong Kong time on each Dealing Day (for making an in-kind creation or redemption application), or such other time as the Manager (with the approval of the Trustee) may from time to time determine.

Has the HSI ESG ETF adopted any Dual Counter arrangement?

No. The HSI ESG ETF has not adopted a Dual Counter arrangement.

Exchange Listing and Trading (Secondary Market)

Application has been made to the Listing Committee of the SEHK for the listing of, and permission to deal in the Units.

Units are neither listed nor dealt on any other stock exchange and no application for such listing or permission to deal is being sought as at the date of this Prospectus. Application may be made in the future for a listing of Units on one or more other stock exchanges.

Dealings in the Units on the SEHK is expected to commence at 9:30 a.m. (Hong Kong time) on 24 February 2022, but may be postponed by the Manager to a date no later than 31 March 2022. Units will trade on the SEHK in board lots of 100 Units.

Participating Dealers and HS Funds should note that they will not be able to sell or otherwise deal in the Units on the SEHK until dealings begin on the SEHK.

Distribution Policy

The Manager may, at its discretion, distribute quarterly cash distributions (if any), which are expected to be in respect of each calendar quarter of each calendar year respectively. The Manager currently intends to make declaration of distributions in March, June, September and December of each year. There can be no assurance of the payment of distributions or the rate (if any).

The Manager may at its discretion pay distribution out of capital or effectively out of the capital[^] of the HSI ESG ETF. Payment of distributions out of capital amounts to a return or withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment or from any such capital gains attributable to that original investment. Any distributions involving payment of distributions out of the HSI ESG ETF's capital or effectively out of capital may result in an immediate reduction of the Net Asset Value per Unit.

[^]*The Manager may at its discretion pay distribution out of gross income while charging/paying all or part of the HSI ESG ETF's fees and expenses to/out of the capital of the HSI ESG ETF (resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of distribution by the HSI ESG ETF), and thereby effectively pay distributions out of the capital of the HSI ESG ETF.*

Each Unitholder will receive distributions (if any) in HKD.

Distribution payment (if any) frequency and rates in respect of Units will depend on factors beyond the control of the Manager or Trustee including, general economic conditions, and the financial position and dividend or distribution policies of the relevant underlying entities. There can be no assurance that such entities will declare or pay dividends or distributions.

The composition of distributions payable on the Units (i.e. the amounts of distributions paid and the percentages of distributions paid out of (i) net distributable income and (ii) capital), if any, for a rolling 12 month period will be available from the Manager on request and will also be published on the HSI ESG ETF's website at www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). The Manager may amend the HSI ESG ETF's distribution policy with respect to the distribution out of capital or effectively out of capital of the HSI ESG ETF by giving not less than 1 month's prior notice to Unitholders.

Establishment costs

The costs of establishing the HSI ESG ETF including the preparation of this offering document, inception fees, the costs of seeking and obtaining the listing and authorisation by the SFC and all initial legal and printing costs (which are estimated to be HKD1,350,000) are borne by the HSI ESG ETF (unless otherwise determined by the Manager) and will be amortised over the first 5 financial years of the HSI ESG ETF or such other period as determined by the Manager after consulting the Auditor.

Current Fees and Charges

Fees and expenses payable by the HSI ESG ETF

Management Fee ^	0.08% per annum
Trustee Fee ^	0.049% per annum, subject to a minimum monthly fee of HKD15,925

^ Please note that the annual rate stated is the rate charged currently. It may be increased up to a permitted maximum rate (which is 2.5% per annum for Management Fee and 1% per annum for Trustee Fee) as set out in the Trust Deed by giving 1 month's prior notice to relevant Unitholders.

There will be other expenses which will be borne by the HSI ESG ETF including the fees and expenses of the registrar, auditors, legal fees, index licensing fees, printing costs on publication of this offering document (including the Product Key Facts Statement for the HSI ESG ETF) and the Trust Deed, etc. Please refer to the section headed "Fees and Expenses Payable by a Sub-Fund" for details.

Fees and expenses payable by Participating Dealers and investors

(a) Fees and expenses payable by Participating Dealers on creations and redemptions (as applicable) of Units (applicable both during the Initial Offer Period and After Listing)	Amount
Transaction Fee and Service Agent's Fee	HKD6,000 ⁹ per Application and HKD1,000 ⁹ per book-entry deposit and withdrawal transaction
Transfer Agent fee	HKD100 per transaction ⁹
Application cancellation fee	HKD9,500 ¹⁰ per Application
Extension Fee	HKD9,500 ¹¹ per Application
Partial Delivery Request Fee	HKD9,500 ¹² per Application
Stamp duty	Nil
All other Duties and Charges incurred by the Trustee or the Manager in connection with the creation or redemption	As applicable
(b) Fees and expenses payable by investors	Amount
(i) Fees payable by clients of the Participating Dealers in respect of creations and redemptions (as applicable) via the Participating Dealer (applicable both during the Initial Offer Period and After Listing)	
Fees and charges imposed by the Participating Dealer ¹³	Such amounts as determined

⁹ The Transaction Fee of HKD6,000 is payable by a Participating Dealer to the Trustee for the benefit of the Trustee and/or Registrar. The Service Agent's fee of HKD1,000 is payable by a Participating Dealer to the Service Agent for each book-entry deposit or book-entry withdrawal transaction. The Transfer Agent will charge a fee of HKD100 for each Creation Application and Redemption Application. A Participating Dealer may pass on to the relevant investor such Transaction Fee.

¹⁰ An application cancellation fee is payable to the Trustee for the account of the Registrar in respect of either a withdrawn or failed Creation Application or Redemption Application.

¹¹ An Extension Fee is payable to the Trustee on each occasion the Manager, upon a Participating Dealer's request, grants the Participating Dealer an extended settlement in respect of a Creation Application or Redemption Application.

¹² A Partial Delivery Request Fee is payable to the Trustee on each occasion the Manager, upon a Participating Dealer's request, grants the Participating Dealer a partial delivery in respect of a Creation Application.

¹³ The Participating Dealer may increase or waive the level of its fees in its discretion. Information regarding

(ii) Fees payable by all investors in respect of dealings in the Units on SEHK (applicable After Listing)	by the relevant Participating Dealer
Brokerage	Market rates
SFC transaction levy	0.0027% ¹⁴
FRC transaction levy	0.00015% ¹⁵
SEHK trading fee	0.005% ¹⁶
Stamp duty	Nil

(B) Information about the Index

This section is a brief overview of the Index. It contains a summary of the principal features of the Index and is not a complete description of the Index. As of the date of this Prospectus, the summary of the Index in this section is accurate and consistent with the complete description of the Index. Complete information on the Index appears in the website identified below. Such information may change from time to time and details of the changes will appear on that website.

Overview

The Index is designed to measure the overall performance of the Hong Kong stock market combined with ESG initiatives from international lens (i.e. by applying internationally recognised ESG principles, data, research and ratings).

The Index is denominated in HKD. It was launched on 29 November 2021 with a base value of 6,000 as of 7 December 2018. It is calculated and disseminated real-time at 2-second intervals during trading hours of the SEHK.

The HSI ESG ETF aims to match as closely as practicable, before fees and expenses, the performance of the total return (net of withholding tax) version of the Index, which is calculated on the basis that dividends are reinvested after the deduction of withholding taxes.

Both the Manager and the index provider Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited (“**HSIL**”) are presently subsidiaries of Hang Seng Bank Limited. The functions which HSIL and the Manager will perform in connection with the HSI ESG ETF may give rise to potential conflicts of interest but the Manager will vigorously manage any such conflicts in the best interest of investors.

The Index is constructed by selecting constituents through the application of the screening according to ESG Risk Ratings (as defined below), United Nations Global Compact (“**UNGC**”) principles and controversial product involvement (as described below) to the index constituents of the Hang Seng Index. The Index constituents are then weighted with adjustments made in accordance with their Tilting Factors (as defined and described below) based on the ESG Risk Ratings assigned to each company.

As at 31 January 2022, the Index had 55 constituent securities and a free float-adjusted market capitalisation of HK\$13,849.3 billion, representing a reduction of 9 constituent securities compared with the Hang Seng Index after applying the ESG selection approach as mentioned above.

Universe

The universe of constituent securities of the Index are constituents of the Hang Seng Index. Foreign companies, stapled securities and biotech companies with stock names ended with marker “B” are excluded from the Index

Please refer to Appendix 1 to this Prospectus for further information on the Hang Seng Index.

these fees and charges is available upon request to the relevant Participating Dealer.

¹⁴ *The SFC transaction levy of 0.0027% of the trading price of the Units is payable by each of the buyer and the seller.*

¹⁵ *The FRC transaction levy of 0.00015% of the trading price of the Units is payable by each of the buyer and the seller.*

¹⁶ *The SEHK trading fee of 0.005% of the trading price of the Units is payable by each of the buyer and the seller.*

Eligibility and Constituent Selection

To be eligible for selection, a security must be a constituent security of the Hang Seng Index and have at least 3 months of listing history with a minimum turnover velocity of 0.1% on a monthly basis (for details, please refer to the Index Methodology General Guide which is available at the Index Provider's website, www.hsi.com.hk, which has not been reviewed by the SFC). The weighting of each individual security will be capped at 8% of the Index.

In addition, the following approaches are adopted in the selection of constituents:

- (i) **ESG Risk Ratings screening:** Constituents of the Hang Seng Index with the highest 10% of ESG risk ratings from Sustainalytics (the data provider) ("**ESG Risk Ratings**") among such constituents (i.e. highest risk) will be excluded from the Index.
- (ii) **Negative screening:** Exclusion of securities would be applied from two dimensions, namely norms-based screening ("**Norms-Based Screening**") and controversial product involvement screening ("**Product Involvement Screening**").

In respect of Norms-Based Screening, the Index Provider will screen companies using data provided by Sustainalytics for compliance with international norms and standards with respect to the UNGC principles. Securities issued by companies will be excluded if such companies are identified by the Sustainalytics to be in violation of the UNGC principles (i.e. rated as non-compliant based on UNGC ratings provided by Sustainalytics).

In respect of Product Involvement Screening, the Index Provider will employ screening using data provided by Sustainalytics to exclude securities issued by companies that reach the respective threshold in any of the following Product Involvement Screening areas:

Product Involvement Screening areas	Threshold
Thermal Coal Extraction	≥5% of revenue
Thermal Coal Power Generation	≥5% of capacity*
Tobacco Products Production	≥5% of revenue
Tobacco Products Retail	≥5% of revenue
Controversial Weapon Tailor-made and Essential	Any involvement
Controversial Weapons Non-tailor-made and Non-essential	Any involvement

* The % share of total production capacity coming from thermal coal

Sustainalytics provides data (including ESG Risk Ratings, Product Involvement Screening data and UNGC principles rating data) for use by the Index Provider in administering the Index.

ESG Risk Ratings

The ESG Risk Ratings measure the degree to which a company's economic value is at risk from financially material ESG risk factors. Non-financially material ESG risk factors are beyond the scope of the ESG Risk Ratings and are therefore not measured or assessed in the construction of ESG Risk Ratings.

The ESG Risk Ratings are composed of three building blocks that contribute to a company's overall rating, including corporate governance, material ESG issues ("**MEIs**") and idiosyncratic issues (referring to the occurrence of controversial/unexpected event). The ESG Risk Ratings build on a two-dimensional approach, starting with the "exposure" dimension reflecting the extent to which a company is exposed to material ESG risks, followed by the "management" dimension assessing how well the company manages its exposure to those risks. These two dimensions are applied across the three building blocks upon which the overall ESG Risk Rating for a company is determined. Ultimately, the ESG risk scores across each of the three building blocks are aggregated to arrive at an overall risk assessment for the ESG Risk Rating. The final rating outcome has been designed as a measure of unmanaged risk.

The Three Building Blocks

The ESG Risk Ratings are composed of three building blocks that contribute to a company's overall rating. These building blocks include corporate governance, MEIs and idiosyncratic issues:

- (i) **Corporate governance:** Corporate governance is a foundational element in the ESG Risk Ratings and reflects the conviction that poor corporate governance poses material risks for companies. It applies to all companies in the rating universe, with assessments on six corporate governance pillars including board and management quality and integrity, board structure, ownership and shareholder rights, remuneration, financial reporting and stakeholder governance.

- (ii) **MEIs:** MEIs are determined at subindustry level i.e. material ESG risk factors of different companies in the same subindustry would be the same. The material ESG risk factors defined by Sustainalytics include access to basic services, bribery and corruption, business ethics, community relations, data privacy and security, emissions, effluents and waste, carbon emission of own operations or products and services, environmental and social impact of products and services, human rights(including any issues in the supply chain), human capital, land use and biodiversity (including any issue in the supply chain), occupational health and safety, product governance, resilience, resource use (including usage in the supply chain) (details of these material ESG risk factors are available at <https://www.sustainalytics.com/material-esg-issues-resource-center>, which has not been reviewed by the SFC), and are underpinned by various ESG indicators. The latest list of material ESG risk factors are available at <https://www.sustainalytics.com/> (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). The assessment of material ESG risk factors is reviewed annually through a comprehensive and structured process.
- (iii) **Idiosyncratic issues:** Idiosyncratic issues are ESG risk factors that were not initially deemed material at the subindustry level and were not covered under the second building block of MEIs, but become a material ESG risk factor for a company based on the occurrence of controversial/unexpected event which pass significant thresholds in event assessment. Idiosyncratic issues become material issues only for the specific company in question, not for the entire subindustry that company is part of.

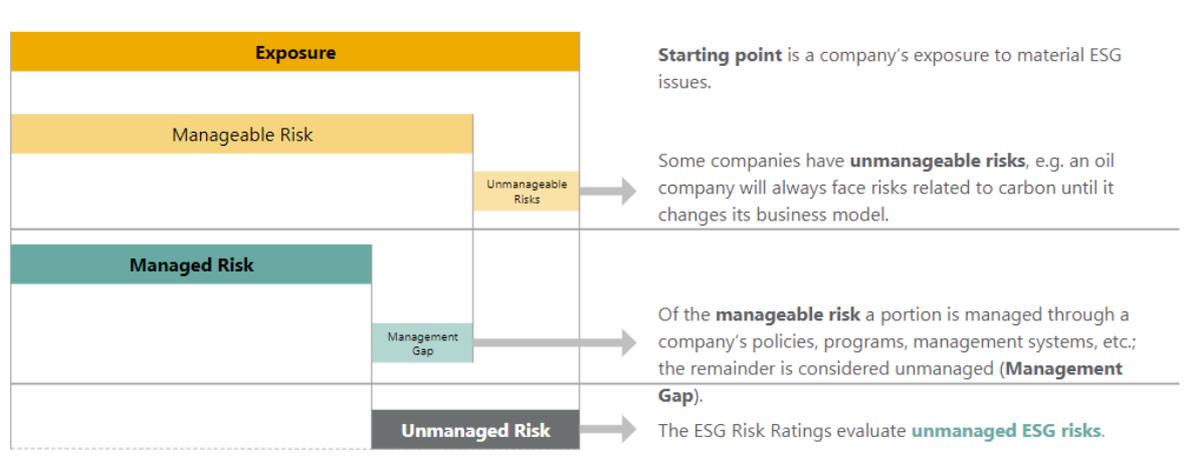
In short:

- For the first building block, corporate governance is a material ESG risk factor applicable to all companies irrespective of the subindustry they are in.
- For the second building block, MEIs are set of material ESG risk factors which are likely to have a significant effect on the economic value of the company, and are determined on subindustry level.
- For the third building block, idiosyncratic issues are event-driven and become a material ESG risk factor for the specific company in question if the associated event is assessed at a category 4 or 5 (please also refer to the “Event Indicators” assessment described below).

Thus, the three building blocks are also material ESG risk factors and subject to assessment from the two rating dimensions below, namely Exposure and Management.

Two Rating Dimensions

The ESG Risk Ratings build on a two-dimensional approach, starting with the exposure dimension which reflects the extent to which a company is exposed to material ESG risk factors identified through the above three building blocks, followed by the management dimension which assesses how well a company manages its exposure to those risks.



(i) **Exposure**

The exposure dimension reflects the extent to which a company is exposed to material ESG risk factors identified through the three building blocks. Material ESG risk factors and their exposure scores are first assessed and determined at the sub-industry level and then defined at the company level via a beta assessment, which considers company-specific factors

Subindustry Exposure Assessment

In subindustry exposure assessment, the exposure is determined based on the companies’ events

track record, structured external data (e.g. CO2 emissions), company reporting, and third-party research (e.g. regulatory news and third party data). The average exposure of companies, which operate in the same subindustry, with regard to a set of relevant material ESG risk factors are then determined. Companies in the same subindustry have the same average exposure score before below Beta Assessment.

Beta Assessment

In the beta assessment, a company’s exposure (at the company level) to material ESG risk factors is determined by beta factors, which differentiate a company’s exposure to material ESG risk factors relative to its subindustry peer’s. The beta factors are calculated based on four areas: namely product & production, financials, events, and geography. For example, a mining company operating in a conflict zone where community opposition has historically been an issue might receive a higher beta for the material ESG risk factor of community relations, indicating that its exposure to the issue is above the subindustry average.

Manageable Risk Factors

Risks cannot be fully managed for some material ESG risk factors. The manageable risk is predefined at a subindustry level by a manageable risk factor (“MRF”) to achieve more comprehensive rating outcomes and to ensure the comparability of ratings across subindustries. For example, carbon emissions of own operations is one of the most material ESG risk factors to an airline company. Based on today’s technology, an airline company cannot fully avoid the use of fossil fuels, hence, some of these risks are considered unmanageable. A lower manageable risk factor (as %), leads to a higher level of unmanageable risk component in the overall ESG risk ratings (see Exhibit1).

(ii) **Management**

The management dimension analyses a company’s preparedness, performance and track record in managing the material ESG risk factors to which it is exposed. The overall management score for a company is derived from a set of management indicators (policies, management systems, certifications, etc.) and event indicators.

Management Indicators

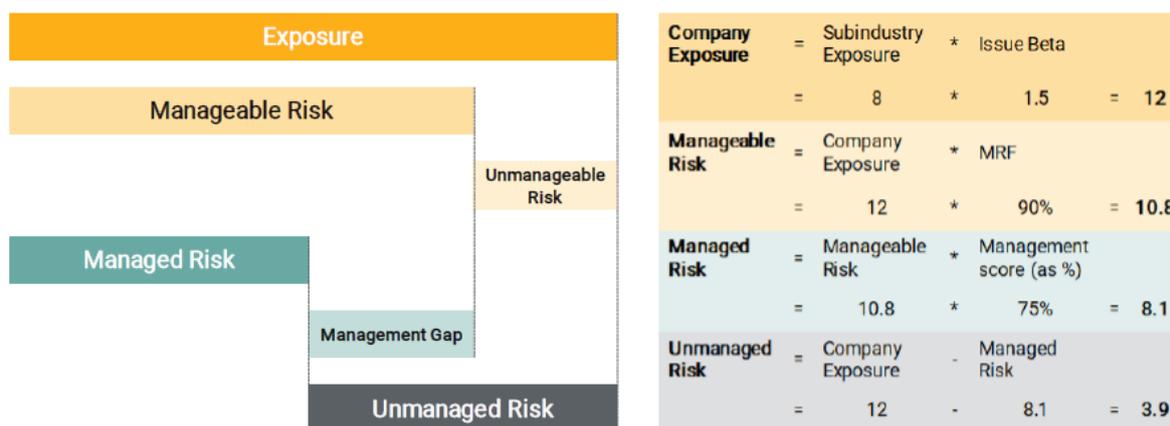
Management indicators are the assessment unit used to measure a company’s management of material ESG risk factors through policies, programs, quantitative performance etc. They provide a systematic and consistent way of assessing clearly delineated and standardized criteria. These criteria are based on key areas of risk or best practices that help to distinguish between the performance of different companies. Management indicators are scored by performing a comprehensive assessment of these criteria.

Event Indicators

Event indicators assess a company’s level of involvement in controversial events that have an impact on the environment or society. Involvement in events may indicate that a company’s management systems are not adequate to manage relevant ESG risks. Each event is categorized from Category 1 (low impact) to Category 5 (severe impact). Together with management indicator scores, event scores get rolled up in a weighted manner to form the overall management score (as %) for a given material ESG risk factor (see Exhibit 1).

Below exhibit illustrates how the unmanaged risk of a material ESG risk factor is computed:

Exhibit 1: Risk Decomposition



Source: Sustainalytics

Ultimately, the ESG risk scores across each of the three building blocks are aggregated to arrive at an overall risk assessment for the ESG Risk Rating.

The final ESG Risk Ratings scores are a measure of unmanaged risk, which is defined as material ESG risk that has not been managed by a company. It includes two types of risk: unmanageable risk, which cannot be addressed by company initiatives, as well as the management gap. The management gap represents risks that could potentially be managed by a company but are not being managed. Based on the unmanaged risk scores, companies are assigned to one of five categories of ESG risk – negligible risk, low risk, medium risk, high risk and severe risk, as follows.

ESG risk category	ESG Risk Rating score
Negligible risk	0 - 9.99
Low risk	10 - 19.99
Medium risk	20 - 29.99
High risk	30 -39.99
Severe risk	≥40

For further details of the Sustainalytics ESG Risk Rating scores and the ESG Risk Ratings of the respective constituents of the Index, please refer to <https://www.sustainalytics.com/esg-ratings> (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC).

Index calculation and weighting

Weights of constituents with lower (higher) ESG Risk Ratings are tilted to be higher (lower), subject to an 8% cap on individual constituent weight for each Index constituent (same as the constituent weight cap in respect of the HSI).

The ESG Risk Rating scores are standardised among the Index constituents to form the z-scores (“Z-Scores”). Extreme Z-Scores are limited at -3 and 3. The calculation formula of the Z-Scores is as follows:

$$z = \max\left(\min\left(-1 \times \frac{\text{ESG Risk Rating} - \mu}{\sigma}, 3\right), -3\right)$$

z = Z-Score

μ = Average of the constituents’ ESG Risk Ratings

σ = Standard deviation of the constituents’ ESG Risk Ratings

For constituents with missing ESG Risk Rating (i.e. the constituent is not covered in Sustainalytics’ ESG Risk Rating research universe), they will be excluded from the calculation of μ and σ . The Z-Scores for these constituents will be set to zero. The Z-Scores are in the reversed direction from the ESG Risk Rating scores so that securities with lower ESG Risk Ratings will have larger Z-Scores.

The Tilting Factor is calculated such that higher Z-Scores will have larger Tilting Factors, subject to the constraints that the tilted weights of the constituents are capped at the same capping level of the Hang Seng Index (i.e. 8%). The Tilting Factor calculation formula is as follows:

$$\text{Tilt Factor} = \begin{cases} \min\left(1 + \frac{z \times m}{s}, \frac{\text{cap}}{w_b}\right) & z \geq 0 \\ \frac{1}{1 + |z| \times m \times s} & z < 0 \end{cases}$$

w_b = The weight of the constituent in the Hang Seng Index

cap = The weight cap of the constituent in the Hang Seng Index

m = Tilt Intensity Multiplier for controlling the magnitude of tilting, which is set to 2

s = Normalisation Scaling Factor. It is a single value solved so that the constituent weights sum to unity.

The Index calculation formula is as follows:

$$I_t = I_{t-1} \times \frac{\sum(P_t \times IS \times FAF \times CF \times TF)}{\sum(P_{t-1} \times IS \times FAF \times CF \times TF)}$$

- I_t = Current Index Level at Day t
- I_{t-1} = Closing Index Level at Day $(t-1)$
- P_t = Current Price at Day t
- P_{t-1} = Closing Price at Day $(t-1)$
- IS = Issued Shares
- FAF = Freefloat-adjusted Factor. Between 0 and 1
- CF = Capping Factor of the Hang Seng Index. Between 0 and 1
- TF = Tilting Factor

Index reviews

The Index is reviewed and rebalanced quarterly, incorporating the ESG Risk Ratings and the screening for the respective period.

Other information

For details (including details of the constituents of the Index together with their respective weightings, the Index methodology, latest index information and other important news), please refer to the website of the Index Provider at www.hsi.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). Additional information relating to the ESG Risk Rating, Product Involvement Screening and Norms-Based Screening can be obtained from the website of Sustainalytics at <https://www.sustainalytics.com/> (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). The proxy voting policy of the Manager can be accessed via the website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC).

Real-time update of the Index can be obtained through Refinitiv, Bloomberg and the website of HSIL at: www.hsi.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC). Other important news relating to the Index are available at the HSIL website, www.hsi.com.hk (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC).

Please note:

- The accuracy and completeness of the calculation of the Index may be affected if there is any problem with the system for the computation and/or compilation of the Index.
- Under the terms of the licence agreement regarding the use of the Index, the Manager will indemnify HSIL and HSDS against, among other things, any loss of whatsoever nature which either of them may suffer (including in respect of any claim by any current, former or future Unitholder or investor) as a result of any act or omission of HSIL and HSDS in respect of or in connection with the trading in the HSI ESG ETF, use of the Index in connection with such trading, computation of the Index, or any errors, mistakes or omissions in making such computation or in collecting or using relevant information for that purpose (except in cases of their wilful misconduct, bad faith or dishonesty). The Manager will also indemnify HSIL and HSDS on a full indemnity basis for, among other things, any loss which either of them may suffer as a result of any default by the Manager or any of its duly appointed agents in the performance and observance of the provisions of the license agreement and any misuse or unauthorised use of the Index. As the Manager is entitled to be indemnified from the assets of the HSI ESG ETF in respect of any claims made against it including those in relation to the license agreement provided that such losses are not due to the negligence, default, breach of duty or trust on the part of the Manager, this may result in a decrease in the Net Asset Value of the HSI ESG ETF.

Index license agreement

The Manager has entered into a licence agreement with HSIL, as well as Hang Seng Data Services Limited. The term of the licence agreement commenced on 26 November 2021. Since the license agreement does not have an expiry date, it should remain in full force unless three months' prior written notice is given. The license agreement may otherwise be terminated in accordance with the provisions of the license agreement.

Disclaimer

The HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index (the "**Index**") is published and compiled by Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited pursuant to a licence from Hang Seng Data Services Limited. The mark and name "HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index" are proprietary to Hang Seng Data Services Limited. Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited and Hang Seng Data Services Limited have agreed to the use of, and reference to, the Index by Hang Seng Investment Management Limited in connection with the HSI ESG ETF, **BUT NEITHER HANG SENG INDEXES COMPANY LIMITED NOR HANG SENG DATA SERVICES LIMITED WARRANTS OR REPRESENTS OR GUARANTEES TO ANY BROKER OR HOLDER OF THE HSI ESG ETF OR ANY OTHER PERSON (i) THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF ANY OF THE INDEX AND ITS COMPUTATION OR ANY INFORMATION RELATED**

THERETO; OR (ii) THE FITNESS OR SUITABILITY FOR ANY PURPOSE OF ANY OF THE INDEX OR ANY COMPONENT OR DATA COMPRISED IN IT; OR (iii) THE RESULTS WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED BY ANY PERSON FROM THE USE OF ANY OF THE INDEX OR ANY COMPONENT OR DATA COMPRISED IN IT FOR ANY PURPOSE, AND NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION OR GUARANTEE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER RELATING TO ANY OF THE INDEX IS GIVEN OR MAY BE IMPLIED. The process and basis of computation and compilation of any of the Index and any of the related formula or formulae, constituent stocks and factors may at any time be changed or altered by Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited without notice. **TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY IS ACCEPTED BY HANG SENG INDEXES COMPANY LIMITED OR HANG SENG DATA SERVICES LIMITED (i) IN RESPECT OF THE USE OF AND/OR REFERENCE TO ANY OF THE INDEX BY HANG SENG INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED IN CONNECTION WITH THE HSI ESG ETF; OR (ii) FOR ANY INACCURACIES, OMISSIONS, MISTAKES OR ERRORS OF HANG SENG INDEXES COMPANY LIMITED IN THE COMPUTATION OF ANY OF THE INDEX; OR (iii) FOR ANY INACCURACIES, OMISSIONS, MISTAKES, ERRORS OR INCOMPLETENESS OF ANY INFORMATION USED IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMPUTATION OF ANY OF THE INDEX WHICH IS SUPPLIED BY ANY OTHER PERSON; OR (iv) FOR ANY ECONOMIC OR OTHER LOSS WHICH MAY BE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY SUSTAINED BY ANY BROKER OR HOLDER OF THE HSI ESG ETF OR ANY OTHER PERSON DEALING WITH THE HSI ESG ETF AS A RESULT OF ANY OF THE AFORESAID, AND NO CLAIMS, ACTIONS OR LEGAL PROCEEDINGS MAY BE BROUGHT AGAINST HANG SENG INDEXES COMPANY LIMITED AND/OR HANG SENG DATA SERVICES LIMITED** in connection with the HSI ESG ETF in any manner whatsoever by any broker, holder or other person dealing with the HSI ESG ETF. Any broker, holder or other person dealing with the HSI ESG ETF does so therefore in full knowledge of this disclaimer and can place no reliance whatsoever on Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited and Hang Seng Data Services Limited. For the avoidance of doubt, this disclaimer does not create any contractual or quasi-contractual relationship between any broker, holder or other person and Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited and/or Hang Seng Data Services Limited and must not be construed to have created such relationship.

Schedule 1 – Investment Restrictions, Security Lending and Borrowing

Each Sub-Fund is a collective investment scheme authorised by the SFC for sale to investors in Hong Kong pursuant to the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (an “**Authorised Fund**”), SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a scheme nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the scheme or its performance. It does not mean the scheme is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors. The SFC has the right to withdraw such authorisation of the Trust or a Sub-Fund if it no longer considers the Index is acceptable. In addition, as an Authorised Fund, a Sub-Fund is not permitted to make certain investments or to engage in certain borrowing or lending activities.

If any of the restrictions or limitations set out in this section are breached, the Manager will make it a priority objective to take all necessary steps within a reasonable period to remedy such breach, taking into account the Unitholders’ interests.

The Trustee will take reasonable care to ensure compliance with the investment and borrowing limitations set out in the constitutive documents and the conditions under which the Sub-Fund was authorised.

Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the relevant Appendix, the investment, borrowing and lending restrictions applicable to each Sub-Fund (that are included in the Trust Deed) are summarised below.

Investment restrictions

- (a) The aggregate value of a Sub-Fund’s investments in, or exposure to, any single entity through the following may not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund (save as permitted by Chapter 8.6(h) and as varied by Chapter 8.6(h)(a) of the Code):
- (1) investments in securities issued by such entity;
 - (2) exposure to such entity through underlying assets of FDI; and
 - (3) net counterparty exposure to such entity arising from transactions of over-the-counter FDIs.
- (b) Subject to (a) above and Chapter 7.28(c) of the Code and unless otherwise approved by the SFC, the aggregate value of a Sub-Fund’s investments in, or exposure to, entities within the same group through the following may not exceed 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund:
- (1) investments in securities issued by such entities;
 - (2) exposure to such entities through underlying assets of FDIs; and
 - (3) net counterparty exposure to such entities arising from transactions of over-the-counter FDIs;
- (c) Unless otherwise approved by the SFC, the value of a Sub-Fund’s cash deposits made with the same entity or entities within the same group may not exceed 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund, unless:
- (1) the cash is held before the launch of the Sub-Fund and for a reasonable period thereafter prior to the initial subscription proceeds being fully invested; or
 - (2) the cash is proceeds from liquidation of investments prior to the merger or termination of a Sub-Fund, whereby the placing of cash deposits with various financial institutions may not be in the best interest of investors; or
 - (3) the cash is proceeds received from subscriptions pending investments and held for the settlement of redemption and other payment obligations, whereby the placing of cash deposits with various financial institutions is unduly burdensome and the cash deposits arrangement would not compromise investors’ interests;

For the purposes herein, “cash deposits” generally refer to those that are repayable on demand or have

the right to be withdrawn by a Sub-Fund and not referable to provision of property or services.

- (d) Ordinary shares issued by any single entity (other than Government and other Public Securities) held for the account of a Sub-Fund, when aggregated with other holdings of ordinary shares issued by the same entity held for the account of all other Sub-Funds under the Trust collectively may not exceed 10% of the nominal amount of the ordinary shares issued by the entity.
- (e) Not more than 15% of the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund may be invested in securities and other financial products or instruments that are neither listed, quoted nor dealt in on a stock exchange, over-the-counter market or other organised securities market which is open to the international public and on which such Securities are regularly traded.
- (f) Notwithstanding (a), (b), (d) and (e), where direct investment by a Sub-Fund in a market is not in the best interests of investors, a Sub-Fund may invest through a wholly-owned subsidiary company established solely for the purpose of making direct investments in such market. In this case:
 - (1) the underlying investments of the subsidiary, together with the direct investments made by the Sub-Fund, must in aggregate comply with the requirements of Chapter 7 of the Code;
 - (2) any increase in the overall fees and charges directly or indirectly borne by the Unitholders or the Sub-Fund as a result must be clearly disclosed in this offering document; and
 - (3) the Sub-Fund must produce the reports required by the Code in a consolidated form to include the assets (including investment portfolio) and liabilities of the subsidiary company as part of those of the Sub-Fund.
- (g) Notwithstanding (a), (b) and (d), not more than 30% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund may be invested in Government and other Public Securities of the same issue.
- (h) Subject to (g), a Sub-Fund may fully invest in Government and other Public Securities in at least six different issues. Subject to the approval of the SFC, a Sub-Fund which has been authorised by the SFC as an index fund may exceed the 30% limit in (g) and may invest all of its assets in Government and other Public Securities in any number of different issues.
- (i) Unless otherwise approved by the SFC on a case-by-case basis taking into account the liquidity of the physical commodities concerned and availability of sufficient and appropriate additional safeguards where necessary, a Sub-Fund may not invest in physical commodities.
- (j) For the avoidance of doubt, exchange traded funds that are:
 - (1) authorised by the SFC under Chapter 8.6 or Chapter 8.10 of the Code; or
 - (2) listed and regularly traded on internationally recognised stock exchanges open to the public (nominal listing not accepted) and (i) the principal objective of which is to track, replicate or correspond to a financial index or benchmark, which complies with the applicable requirements under Chapter 8.6 of the Code; or (ii) the investment objective, policy, underlying investments and product features of which are substantially in line with or comparable with those set out under Chapter 8.10 of the Code,may either be considered and treated as (x) listed securities for the purposes of and subject to the requirements in paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) above; or (y) collective investment schemes for the purposes of and subject to the requirements in paragraph (k) below. However, the investments in exchange traded funds shall be subject to paragraph (e) above and the relevant investment limits in exchange traded funds by a Sub-Fund should be consistently applied and clearly disclosed in this offering document.
- (k) Where a Sub-Fund invests in shares or units of other collective investment schemes (“underlying schemes”):
 - (1) the value of such Sub-Fund’s investment in units or shares in underlying schemes which are

non-eligible schemes (as determined by the SFC) and not authorised by the SFC may not in aggregate exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund; and

- (2) such Sub-Fund may invest in one or more underlying schemes which are either schemes authorised by the SFC or eligible schemes (as determined by the SFC), but the value of the Sub-Fund's investment in units or shares in each such underlying scheme may not exceed 30% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund, unless the underlying scheme is authorised by the SFC and its name and key investment information are disclosed in this offering document,

provided that in respect of (1) and (2) above:

- (i) the objective of each underlying scheme may not be to invest primarily in any investment prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Code, and where that underlying scheme's objective is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Code, such investments may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation prescribed by Chapter 7 of the Code. For the avoidance of doubt, a Sub-Fund may invest in scheme(s) authorised by the SFC under Chapter 8 of the Code (except for hedge funds under Chapter 8.7 of the Code), eligible scheme(s) (as determined by the SFC) of which the net derivative exposure (as defined in the Code) does not exceed 100% of its total net asset value, and exchange traded funds satisfying the requirements in paragraph (j) above in compliance with paragraph (k)(1) and (k)(2);
 - (ii) where the underlying schemes are managed by the same management company as that of a Sub-Fund that invests in them, or by other companies within the same group that the Manager belongs to, then paragraphs (a), (b), (d) and (e) above are also applicable to the investments of the underlying scheme;
 - (iii) the objective of the underlying schemes may not be to invest primarily in other collective investment scheme(s);
- (3) where an investment is made in any underlying scheme(s) managed by the Manager or any of its Connected Persons, all initial charges and redemption charges on the underlying scheme(s) must be waived; and
- (4) the Manager or any person acting on behalf of the Sub-Fund or the Manager may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by an underlying scheme or the management company of an underlying scheme, or any quantifiable monetary benefits in connection with investments in any underlying scheme.
- (l) A Sub-Fund may invest 90% or more of its total Net Asset Value in a single collective investment scheme and may be authorised as a feeder fund by the SFC. In this case:
- (1) the underlying scheme ("**master fund**") must be authorised by the SFC;
 - (2) the relevant Appendix must state that:
 - (i) the Sub-Fund is a feeder fund into the master fund;
 - (ii) for the purpose of complying with the investment restrictions, the Sub-Fund and its master fund will be deemed a single entity;
 - (iii) the Sub-Fund's annual report must include the investment portfolio of the master fund as at the financial year end date; and
 - (iv) the aggregate amount of all the fees and charges of the Sub-Fund and its underlying master fund must be clearly disclosed;
 - (3) unless otherwise approved by the SFC, no increase in the overall total of initial charges, redemption charges, Manager's annual fee, or any other costs and charges payable to the Manager or any of its Connected Persons borne by the Unitholders or by the Sub-Fund may result, if the master fund in which the Sub-Fund invests is managed by the Manager or by its Connected Person; and

- (4) notwithstanding paragraph (k)(iii) above, the master fund may invest in other collective investment scheme(s) subject to the investment restrictions as set out in paragraphs (k)(1) and (k)(2).
- (m) if the name of the Sub-Fund indicates a particular objective, investment strategy, geographic region or market, the Sub-Fund should, under normal market circumstances, invest at least 70% of its Net Asset Value in securities and other investments to reflect the particular objective, investment strategy or geographic region or market which the Sub-Fund represents.

The Manager shall not, on behalf of the Sub-Fund:

- (A) invest in a security of any class in any company or body if any director or officer of the Manager individually owns more than 0.5% of the total nominal amount of all the issued securities of that class, or the directors and officers of the Manager collectively own more than 5% of those securities;
- (B) invest in any type of real estate (including buildings) or interests in real estate (including options or rights but excluding shares in real estate companies and interests in real estate investment trusts (REITs)) In the case of investments in such shares and REITs, they shall comply with the investment limits as set out in Chapters 7.1, 7.1A, 7.2, 7.3 and 7.11 of the Code, where applicable. For the avoidance of doubt, where investments are made in listed REITs, Chapter 7.1, 7.1A and 7.2 of the Code apply and where investments are made in unlisted REITs, which are either companies or collective investment schemes, then Chapters 7.3 and 7.11 of the Code apply respectively;
- (C) make short sales if as a result such Sub-Fund would be required to deliver securities exceeding 10% of the Net Asset Value of such Sub-Fund (and for this purpose securities sold short must be actively traded on a market where short selling is permitted). For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund is prohibited to carry out any naked or uncovered short sale of securities and short selling should be carried out in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations;
- (D) lend or make a loan out of the assets of such Sub-Fund, except to the extent that the acquisition of bonds or the making of a deposit (within the applicable investment restrictions) might constitute a loan;
- (E) subject to (e), assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise become directly or contingently liable for or in connection with any obligation or indebtedness of any person, save and except for reverse repurchase transactions in compliance with the Code;
- (F) enter into any obligation in respect of such Sub-Fund or acquire any asset or engage in any transaction for the account of such Sub-Fund which involves the assumption of any liability which is unlimited. For the avoidance of doubt, the liability of Unitholders is limited to their investment in the relevant Sub-Fund; or
- (G) apply any part of such Sub-Fund in the acquisition of any investments which are for the time being nil paid or partly paid in respect of which a call is due to be made for any sum unpaid on such investments unless such call could be met in full out of cash or near cash forming part of such Sub-Fund whereby such amount of cash or near cash has not been segregated to cover a future or contingent commitment arising from transaction in FDIs for the purposes of Chapter 7.29 and 7.30 of the Code.

Note: The investment restrictions set out above apply to each Sub-Fund, subject to the following: A collective investment scheme authorised by the SFC under the Code is usually restricted from making investments which would result in the value of that collective investment scheme's holdings of the securities of any single entity exceeding 10% of the collective investment scheme's total net asset value. For a Sub-Fund authorised under Chapter 8.6 of the Code as an index tracking ETF, given the investment objective of the Sub-Fund and the nature of the Index, the relevant Sub-Fund is allowed under Chapter 8.6(h) of the Code to hold investments in constituent securities of any single entity exceeding 10% of the relevant Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value if such constituent

securities account for more than 10% of the weighting of the Index and the relevant Sub-Fund's holding of any such constituent securities does not exceed their respective weightings in the Index, except where the weightings are exceeded as a result of changes in the composition of the Index and the excess is only transitional and temporary in nature. However, the Manager may cause a Sub-Fund to deviate from the Index weighting (in pursuing a representative sampling strategy) under Chapter 8.6(h)(a) of the Code on the condition (i) the representative sampling strategy must be clearly disclosed in this offering document, (ii) the excess of weightings of the constituent securities held by the Sub-Fund over the weightings in the Index must be caused by the implementation of the representative sampling strategy and (iii) the maximum deviation from the Index weighting of any constituent will not exceed the percentage as determined by the Manager after consultation with the SFC, as disclosed in the relevant Appendix. In determining this limit, the Sub-Fund must consider the characteristics of the underlying constituent securities, their weightings and the investment objectives of the Index and any other suitable factors. The Manager shall report to the SFC on a timely basis if there is any non-compliance with this limit. The annual and interim financial statements of the relevant Sub-Fund shall also disclose whether or not such limit has been complied with during such period and account for any non-compliance in those reports.

Borrowing restrictions

A Sub-Fund is permitted to borrow an amount up to a maximum of 10% of its Net Asset Value except that back-to-back loans will not be taken into account when determining whether or not such limit has been breached. Where the Manager so determines, a Sub-Fund's permitted borrowing level may be a lower percentage as set out in the relevant Appendix. The Trustee may at the request of the Manager borrow for the account of a Sub-Fund any currency for the following purposes:

- (1) facilitating the subscriptions or redemption of Units or defraying operating expenses;
- (2) enabling the Manager to acquire investments for the account of the Sub-Fund;
- (3) enabling the Manager to realise Units or to pay expenses of the Sub-Fund; or
- (4) for any other proper purpose, as the Manager and the Trustee may agree to.

The assets of a Sub-Fund may be charged or pledged to secure such borrowing for the account of such Sub-Fund.

Securities financing transactions

Currently, the Manager has no intention to have any securities lending, repurchase or similar over-the-counter transactions entered into for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund. In the future, where the Manager intends to have any securities lending, repurchase or similar over-the-counter transactions entered into for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund, subject to SFC's prior approval, 1 month's prior notice will be given to the relevant Unitholders.

Financial Derivative Instruments

Subject always to the provisions of the Trust Deed and the Code, the Manager may on behalf of a Sub-Fund enter into any transactions in relation to swaps or other FDI.

A Sub-Fund may acquire FDIs for non-hedging purposes ("investment purposes"), subject to the limit that a Sub-Fund's net exposure relating to these FDIs ("net derivative exposure") does not exceed 50% of its total Net Asset Value (unless otherwise approved by the SFC pursuant to Chapter 8 of the Code). For the avoidance of doubt:

- (a) for the purpose of calculating net derivative exposure, the positions of FDIs acquired by a Sub-Fund for investment purposes are converted into the equivalent position in the underlying assets of the FDIs, taking into account the prevailing market value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, future market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions; and
- (b) the net derivative exposure should be calculated in accordance with the requirements and guidance issued by the SFC which may be updated from time to time.

Subject to the above, a Sub-Fund may invest in FDIs provided that the exposure to the underlying assets of the FDI, together with the other investments of the Sub-Fund, may not in aggregate exceed the corresponding investment restrictions or limitations applicable to such underlying assets and investments as set out in the relevant provisions of Chapter 7 of the Code.

For the avoidance of doubt, restrictions and limitations on counterparty as set out in paragraphs (a) and (b) under

the section entitled "Investment restrictions" above and paragraph (c) below will not apply to FDIs that are (i) transacted on an exchange where the clearing house performs a central counterparty role; and (ii) marked-to-market daily in the valuation of their FDI positions and subject to margining requirements at least on a daily basis.

The FDIs invested by a Sub-Fund shall be either listed or quoted on a stock exchange, or dealt in over-the-counter market and comply with the following provisions:

- (a) the underlying assets consist solely of shares in companies, debt securities, money market instruments, units/shares of collective investment schemes, deposits with substantial financial institutions, Government and other Public Securities, highly-liquid physical commodities (including gold, silver, platinum and crude oil), financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies or other asset classes acceptable to the SFC, in which a Sub-Fund may invest according to its investment objectives and policies. Where a Sub-Fund invests in index-based FDIs, the underlying assets of such FDIs are not required to be aggregated for the purposes of the investment restrictions or limitations set out in Chapters 7.1, 7.1A, 7.1B and 7.4 provided that the index is in compliance with the requirements under Chapter 8.6(e) of the Code;
- (b) the counterparties to over-the-counter FDI transactions or their guarantors are substantial financial institutions or such other entity acceptable to the SFC;
- (c) subject to paragraphs (a) and (b) under the section entitled "Investment Restrictions" above, the net counterparty exposure to a single entity arising from transactions of the over-the-counter FDIs may not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. Exposure of the Sub-Fund to a counterparty of over-the-counter FDIs may be lowered by the collateral received (if applicable) by the Sub-Fund and shall be calculated with reference to the value of collateral and positive marked-to-market value of the over-the-counter FDIs with that counterparty, if applicable; and
- (d) the valuation of the FDIs is marked-to-market daily, subject to regular, reliable and verifiable valuation conducted by the Manager or the Trustee or their nominee(s), agent(s) or delegate(s) independent of the issuer of the FDIs through such measures as may be established from time to time. The FDIs can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the initiative of a Sub-Fund. Further, the calculation agent/fund administrator should be adequately equipped with the necessary resources to conduct independent marked-to-market valuation and to verify the valuation of the FDIs on a regular basis.

A Sub-Fund shall at all times be capable of meeting all its payment and delivery obligations incurred under transactions in FDIs. The Manager shall, as part of its risk management process, monitor to ensure that the transactions in FDIs are adequately covered on an ongoing basis. A transaction in FDIs which gives rise to a future commitment or contingent commitment of a Sub-Fund should also be covered as follows:

- in the case of FDI transactions which will, or may at a Sub-Fund's discretion, be cash settled, such Sub-Fund should at all times hold sufficient assets that can be liquidated within a short timeframe to meet the payment obligation; and
- in the case of FDI transactions which will, or may at the counterparty's discretion, require physical delivery of the underlying assets, a Sub-Fund should hold the underlying assets in sufficient quantity at all times to meet the delivery obligation. If the Manager considers the underlying assets to be liquid and tradable, a Sub-Fund may hold other alternative assets in sufficient quantity as cover, provided that such assets may be readily converted into the underlying assets at any time to meet the delivery obligation provided further that such Sub-Fund shall apply safeguard measures such as to apply haircut where appropriate to ensure that such alternative assets held are sufficient to meet its future obligations.

The above policies relating to FDIs apply to financial instruments which embed financial derivatives as well.

Although FDIs may be used (as aforesaid), they will not be used extensively for investment purpose.

Schedule 2 – Procedures for Creation and Redemption

Set out below is a summary of the provisions in the Trust Deed governing the cash and in-kind creation and redemption procedures to be followed by Participating Dealers.

This summary should be read in conjunction with the Trust Deed.

Procedures for Creation in Application Unit Size

The Manager has the exclusive right to effect, for the account of a Sub-Fund, the creation of Units:

- in exchange for the transfer, by a Participating Dealer, to or for the account of a Sub-Fund, of the Index Constituent Stocks constituting a Basket for the relevant Units and a cash amount equivalent to any Duties and Charges payable plus, if the Cash Component is a positive value, a cash payment equivalent to the amount of the Cash Component. If the Cash Component is a negative value, the Trustee shall be required to make a cash payment equivalent to the amount of the Cash Component (expressed as a positive figure) to the Participating Dealer. In the event that the relevant Sub-Fund has insufficient cash required to pay any Cash Component payable by such Sub-Fund, the Manager may effect sales of the deposited property of the relevant Sub-Fund, or may borrow moneys to provide the cash required; or
- in exchange for a cash payment, by a Participating Dealer, of an amount equivalent to the aggregate of the Issue Price multiplied by the number of Units which is the subject of the cash creation application, provided that the Manager has the absolute discretion in deciding whether to accept such cash creation application.

The Manager has the right to reject a creation application or suspend receipt of creation applications if (i) in the opinion of the Manager, acceptance of the Index Constituent Stocks constituting a Basket would have certain adverse tax consequences for the relevant Sub-Fund; (ii) the Manager reasonably believes that the acceptance of the Index Constituent Stocks constituting a Basket would be unlawful; (iii) the acceptance of the Index Constituent Stocks constituting a Basket would otherwise, in the opinion of the Manager, have an adverse effect on the relevant Sub-Fund; (iv) circumstances outside the control of the Manager make it for all practicable purposes impossible to process creation applications; or (v) the Manager has suspended the rights of Participating Dealers pursuant to the Trust Deed.

Currently, under the Dual Counter arrangement (where adopted for the relevant Sub-Fund), a Participating Dealer may subject to arrangement with the Manager elect to CCASS to have Units which it creates deposited in either HKD counter or RMB counter. However, the cash creation of new Units in a special creation application is in HKD only and the Units created in a special creation application can be deposited in HKD counter only. Once the Units are created, the Manager shall effect, for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund, the issue of Units to a Participating Dealer in accordance with the Operating Guidelines.

Currently, the Units are denominated in HKD (unless otherwise determined by the Manager) and no fractions of a Unit shall be created or issued by the Trustee unless otherwise specified in the relevant Appendix.

An application for the creation and issue of Units shall only be made or accepted (as the case may be) on a Dealing Day, shall only be in respect of Units constituting an Application Unit size or whole multiples thereof and shall only be accepted if made by or through a Participating Dealer in accordance with the terms of a Participation Agreement.

The creation and issue of Units pursuant to a creation application shall be effected on the Dealing Day on which the creation application is received (or deemed received) and accepted in accordance with the Operating Guidelines but, for valuation purposes only, Units shall be deemed created and issued after the Valuation Point on the Dealing Day on which the relevant creation application was received or deemed received and the register of the relevant Sub-Fund will be updated on Settlement Day.

If a creation application is received on a day which is not a Dealing Day or is received after the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day, that creation application shall be treated as having been received at the opening of business on the next following Dealing Day, which shall be the relevant Dealing Day for the purposes of that creation application.

No Units shall be issued to any Participating Dealer unless:

- the application is in a form and substance satisfactory to, and accompanied by such documents as may be required by, the Trustee and the Manager in accordance with the Operating Guidelines;
- the Trustee and the Manager receive copies of the certifications required under the Participation Agreement in respect of the creation of new Units; and
- the Trustee and the Manager receive such other certifications and opinions of counsel as each may consider necessary to ensure compliance with applicable securities laws and other laws in relation to the creation and issue of Units which are the subject of the creation application.

The Manager may charge the Participating Dealer on the creation application such amount or rate (if any) as the Manager may consider represents the appropriate provision for Duties and Charges and the Transaction Fee. The Transaction Fee may on any day vary, but not as between different Participating dealers in respect of the relevant Sub-Fund. The Duties and Charges and the Transaction Fee shall be paid by or on behalf of the Participating Dealer applying for such Units (and may be set off and deducted against any Cash Component due to the Participating Dealer in respect of such creation application(s)), for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Conversion Agent and/or the Service Agent.

Any commission, remuneration or other sum payable by the Manager to any agent or other person in respect of the issue or sale of any Unit shall not be added to the Issue Price of such Unit and shall not be paid from the deposited property of the relevant Sub-Fund.

The Trustee shall be entitled to refuse to enter (or allow to be entered) Units in the register if at any time the Trustee is of the opinion that the provisions of the Trust Deed, in regard to the issue of Units, are being infringed.

Cancellation of Units

The Trustee shall cancel Units created and issued in respect of a creation application if:

- in relation to an in-kind creation application, all the Index Constituent Stocks constituting the Basket deposited for exchange have not been vested by or on the relevant Settlement Day in the relevant Sub-Fund or to the Trustee's satisfaction or evidence of title and instruments of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee have not been produced to or to the order of the Trustee; or the full amount of (i) the Cash Component (if applicable) and (ii) any Duties and Charges and Transaction Fee payable have not been received in cleared funds by or on behalf of the Trustee by such time on the Settlement Day as prescribed in the Operating Guidelines; or
- in relation to a cash creation application, (i) the cash payment representing the aggregate of the Issue Price multiplied by the number of Units which is the subject of the cash creation application; or (ii) any Duties and Charges and Transaction Fee payable have not been received in cleared funds by or on behalf of the Trustee by such time on the Settlement Day as prescribed in the Operating Guidelines,

provided that, in either event the Manager may, in its discretion, with the approval of the Trustee, extend the settlement period (either for the creation application as a whole or for a particular Index Constituent Stock or Index Constituent Stocks) such extension to be on such terms and conditions (including as to the payment of an Extension Fee to the relevant Sub-Fund) as the Manager may determine.

Upon the cancellation of any Units as provided for above or if a Participating Dealer otherwise withdraws a creation application other than in the circumstances contemplated in the Trust Deed, such Index Constituent Stocks constituting the Basket deposited for exchange (or equivalent Index Constituent Stocks of the same type) as have been vested in the relevant Sub-Fund and any cash received by or on behalf of the relevant Sub-Fund in connection with a creation application (in respect of such cancelled Units) shall be redelivered to the Participating Dealer and the relevant Units shall be deemed for all purposes never to have been created and the applicant therefore shall have no right or claim against the Manager or the Trustee in respect of such cancellation provided that:

- the Manager may charge the Participating Dealer for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund an Application Cancellation Fee and such other fees and amounts in accordance with the Participation Agreement (including the Operating Guidelines); and

- no previous valuations of the relevant Sub-Fund shall be re-opened or invalidated as a result of the cancellation of such Units.

Manager's Discretion to Accept Cash for Creation and Issue of Units

- If the Manager determines in its discretion (following an in-kind creation application by a Participating Dealer) that Index Constituent Stocks are likely to be unavailable for delivery or available in insufficient quantity for delivery to the Trustee in connection with a creation application; or
- if the Manager (following an in-kind creation application by a Participating Dealer) is satisfied that, in connection with the issue of any Units, the Participating Dealer in question is prevented by regulation or otherwise from investing or engaging in a transaction in any Index Constituent Stock,

then the Manager shall have the right, in its discretion, to accept cash (in the base currency of the Sub-Fund notwithstanding any Dual Counter being adopted for the relevant Sub-Fund) equal to the market value at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day of such Index Constituent Stocks in lieu of accepting such Index Constituent Stocks as constituting part of the relevant Basket provided that the Manager shall be entitled in its discretion to charge (for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund) to the applicant of any Units for which cash is paid in lieu of delivering any Index Constituent Stocks such additional sum as represents the appropriate provision for Duties and Charges.

Manager's Discretion to Accept Cash Collateral

If the Manager determines in its discretion (following a partial delivery request by a Participating Dealer) that any Index Constituent Stocks are likely to be unavailable for delivery or available in insufficient quantity for delivery to the Trustee in connection with a creation application, then the Manager shall have the right in its discretion to accept an amount of cash (in the base currency of the Sub-Fund notwithstanding any Dual Counter being adopted for the relevant Sub-Fund) determined by reference to the market value at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day of such Index Constituent Stocks as collateral for such Index Constituent Stock(s) until they are delivered.

Any such collateral will be held for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund in a non-interest bearing account and shall be redelivered to the Participating Dealer after delivery of such Index Constituent Stocks (by 4:00 p.m. on the Delivery Date if such Index Constituent Stocks have been successfully debited by 2:00 p.m. on the Delivery Date or, by 2:00 p.m. on the Dealing Day immediately following the Delivery Date if such Index Constituent Stocks have been successfully debited after 2:00 p.m. on the Delivery Date) or, immediately upon demand in the circumstances described in (b) below.

The unavailable Index Constituent Stocks will be marked to market daily by the Manager by reference to their closing price on the previous trading day and if the cash collateral (a) falls below the prescribed percentage of such market value, the Manager may, in its discretion, request the Participating Dealer to provide additional cash collateral to make up the shortfall; or (b) exceeds the prescribed percentage of such market value, the Manager shall inform the Participating Dealer and shall offer to return any such excess cash collateral to the Participating Dealer.

The Manager may, subject to the provisions of the Participation Agreement, charge the Participating Dealer for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund a Partial Delivery Request Fee.

Procedures For Redemption in Application Unit Size

The Manager has the exclusive right, at any time and from time to time following a redemption application (whether in cash or in-kind) made by a Participating Dealer in accordance with the Operating Guidelines, by notice in writing to the Trustee to effect a reduction of the relevant Sub-Fund on the relevant Settlement Day by the order of the Trustee for the cancellation of the Units represented thereby and by requiring the Trustee to cancel the number of Units specified in such notice.

The Manager has the right to reject or suspend a redemption application (whether in cash or in-kind) if (i) circumstances outside the control of the Manager make it for all practicable purposes impossible to process the

redemption application or (ii) the Manager has suspended the rights of Participating Dealers to make redemption applications pursuant to the Trust Deed.

Notwithstanding any Dual Counter being adopted for the relevant Sub-Fund, any cash proceeds received by an HS Fund in a special redemption application in cash shall be paid in HKD and only Units in the HKD counter can be withdrawn directly in a special redemption application. However, Units traded on each counter may be redeemed by way of a redemption application through a Participating Dealer. Where a Participating Dealer wishes to redeem RMB traded Units the redemption process is the same as for HKD traded Units.

A redemption application shall only be made or accepted (as the case may be) on a Dealing Day and shall only be in respect of Units constituting an Application Unit size or whole multiples thereof and shall only be accepted if made by or through a Participating Dealer in accordance with the terms of a Participation Agreement.

If a redemption application is received on a day which is not a Dealing Day or is received after the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day, that redemption application shall be treated as having been received at the opening of business on the next following Dealing Day, which shall be the relevant Dealing Day for the purposes of that redemption application. For the purpose of valuation, the relevant Valuation Point shall be the Valuation Point for the Dealing Day on which the redemption application is treated as having been received.

The Manager shall, on receipt of an effective redemption application for the relevant Sub-Fund from a Participating Dealer, effect the redemption of the relevant Units and shall require the Trustee to:

- in relation to a redemption application in-kind, transfer to the Participating Dealer the appropriate number of Index Constituent Stocks constituting the Basket for the relevant Units plus, where the Cash Component is a positive value, a cash payment equivalent to the amount of the Cash Component; or
- in relation to a redemption application in cash, pay cash out of the relevant Sub-Fund of an amount equal to the aggregate of the Redemption Price multiplied by the number of Units which is the subject of the cash redemption application.

In the event that the Sub-Fund has insufficient cash required to pay any Cash Component payable by such Sub-Fund, the Manager may effect sales of the deposited property of the Sub-Fund, or borrow moneys to provide the cash required. If the Cash Component is a negative value, the Participating Dealer shall be required to make a cash payment equivalent to the amount of the Cash Component (expressed as a positive figure) to or to the order of the Trustee.

To be effective, a redemption application must:

- be given by a Participating Dealer in accordance with the Participation Agreement;
- specify the number and class of Application Units which is the subject of the redemption application; and
- include the certifications required in the Operating Guidelines in respect of redemptions of Units, together with such certifications and opinions of counsel as the Trustee and the Manager may consider necessary to ensure compliance with applicable securities laws and other laws in relation to the redemption of Units which are the subject of the redemption application.

A redemption application once given cannot be revoked or withdrawn without the consent of the Manager. The HKCAS may charge a Unit Cancellation Fee in connection with each accepted redemption application.

The Manager may charge the Participating Dealer on the redemption application such amount or rate (if any) as the Manager may consider represents the appropriate provision for Duties and Charges and the Transaction Fee. The Transaction Fee may on any day vary, but not as between different Participating dealers in respect of the relevant Sub-Fund. The Duties and Charges and the Transaction Fee shall be paid by or on behalf of the Participating Dealer submitting the redemption application(s) for such Units (and may be deduct from and set off against any Cash Component other cash to a Participating Dealer in respect of such redemption application(s)), for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Conversion Agent and/or the Service Agent.

To the extent that the Cash Component is insufficient to pay such Duties and Charges and the Transaction Fee payable on such redemption the Participating Dealer shall promptly pay the shortfall in the base currency of the relevant Sub-Fund to or to the order of the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be obliged to deliver (and shall have a general lien over) the Index Constituent Stocks constituting the Basket to be transferred or cash payable in respect of the relevant redemption application until such shortfall and any Cash Component, Transaction Fee and Extension Fee payable by the Participating Dealer is paid in full in cleared funds to or to the order of the Trustee.

Unless specifically requested to do so by the Participating Dealer concerned, not later than one month after the relevant Dealing Day, the Trustee shall be under no obligation to check the calculation of the Redemption Price in connection with any redemption or cancellation of Units but shall be entitled at any time before the audited financial report of the relevant Sub-Fund, covering the relevant Dealing Day, have been prepared, to require the Manager to justify its calculation of the Redemption Price.

Any Index Constituent Stocks transferable and Cash Component or other cash payable (less any amount deducted) to a Participating Dealer in respect of a redemption application may be transferred or paid sooner but shall be transferred and paid on the Settlement Day, provided that a redemption application duly signed by a Participating Dealer (to the satisfaction of the Manager and, where any amount is to be paid by telegraphic transfer to a bank account, verified in such manner as may be required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Trustee) has been received in accordance with the Operating Guidelines and the full amount of any Cash Component payable by the Participating Dealer and any Duties and Charges and the Transaction Fee payable have been deducted or otherwise paid in full.

On the relevant Settlement Day in relation to an effective redemption application:-

- the Units, which are the subject of the redemption application, shall be redeemed and cancelled;
- the relevant Sub-Fund shall be reduced by the cancellation of those Units but, for valuation purposes only, such Units shall be deemed to have been redeemed and cancelled after the Valuation Point as at the Dealing Day on which the redemption application was received; and
- the name of the holder of such Units shall be removed from the register in respect of those Units on the relevant Settlement Day,

the Trustee shall transfer the Index Constituent Stocks constituting the Basket relevant to the in-kind redemption application out of the deposited property of the relevant Sub-Fund or cash out of the relevant Sub-Fund equal to the relevant Redemption Price multiplied by the number of Units which is the subject of the cash redemption application to the Participating Dealer and shall pay any Cash Component (with such deductions as are permitted by the Trust Deed) payable by the Trustee.

No Index Constituent Stocks shall be transferred and no Cash Component and cash shall be paid in respect of any redemption application unless the requisite documents in respect of the Units which are the subject of the redemption application have been delivered to the Manager by such time on the Settlement Day as the Trustee and the Manager shall for the time being prescribe for redemption applications generally.

In the event that such documents are not delivered to the Manager in accordance with the foregoing:

- the redemption application shall be deemed never to have been made except that the Transaction Fee in respect of such application shall remain due and payable and once paid, shall be retained by and for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Conversion Agent and/or the Service Agent;
- the Manager may charge the Participating Dealer for the account of the relevant Sub-Fund an Application Cancellation Fee and such other fees and amounts in accordance with the Participation Agreement (including the Operating Guidelines); and
- no previous valuations of the relevant Sub-Fund shall be re-opened or invalidated as a result of an unsuccessful redemption application.

The Manager, with approval of the Trustee, may at its discretion extend the settlement period with respect to a redemption application, such extension to be on such terms and conditions (including as to the payment of an

Extension Fee to the relevant Sub-Fund) as the Manager may determine but, in any event, not later than one month from the receipt of an effective redemption application.

Schedule 3 – Glossary

Set out below are detailed definitions of capitalised terms used in this offering document and, where appropriate, as used in the Trust Deed.

Administrator	any person or persons to whom the Manager and/or the Trustee appoint to perform certain administrative duties in respect of a Sub-Fund
After Listing	the period which commences on the Listing Date and continues until the relevant Sub-Fund is terminated
Appendix	an appendix to this offering document that sets out specific information applicable to a Sub-Fund
Application Cancellation Fee	the fee which may, at the discretion of the Manager, be charged to each Participating Dealer for the account of a Sub-Fund in respect of a cancellation (for more information, see “Cancellation of Units” in “Procedures for Creation and Redemption”) of a creation application or a redemption application by a Participating Dealer, the current fee level of which is set out in “Current Fees and Charges” in the relevant Appendix
Application Unit	such number of Units or whole multiples thereof as specified in this offering document or such other multiple of Units from time to time determined by the Manager and approved by the Trustee
Authorised Fund	a Collective Investment Scheme that is authorised by the SFC pursuant to Section 104(1) of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a Collective Investment Scheme nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of a Collective Investment Scheme or its performance. It does not mean the Collective Investment Scheme is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.)
Basket	a portfolio of Index Constituent Stocks based on the stock weightings in the Index on the relevant Dealing Day for the purpose of an in-kind creation or an in-kind redemption of Units
Business Day	unless the Manager and the Trustee otherwise agree, a day on which (a)(i) the SEHK is open for normal trading; and (ii) the relevant securities market on which Securities comprised in the relevant Index are traded is open for normal trading or if there are more than one such securities market, the securities market designated by the Manager is open for normal trading, and (b) the relevant Index is compiled and published, or such other day or days as the Manager and the Trustee may agree from time to time provided that if on any such day, the period during which the relevant securities market is open for normal trading is reduced as a result of a Number 8 Typhoon Signal, Black Rainstorm warning or other similar event, such day shall not be a Business Day unless the Manager and the Trustee otherwise agree
Cash Component	the difference between (i) the aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units comprising an Application Unit (in the case of a Participating Dealer Application) or of such other number of Units as determined by the Manager from time to time (in the case of a Special Application) and (ii) the value of the applicable Basket
CCASS	the Central Clearing and Settlement System established and operated by HKSCC
CCASS Participant	a participant in CCASS

CCASS Settlement Day	a settlement day as determined by HKSCC for CCASS
Code	the Code on Unit Trusts and Mutual Funds issued by the SFC, as amended from time to time and any successor instruments thereto
Collective Investment Scheme	has the same meaning as in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong)
Connected Person	has the meaning as set out in the Code which at the date of this offering document means in relation to a company: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any person or company beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the ordinary share capital of that company or able to exercise directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the total votes in that company; (b) any person or company controlled by a person who or which meets one or both of the descriptions given in (a); (c) any member of the group of which that company forms part; or (d) any director or officer of that company or of any of its connected persons as defined in (a), (b) or (c)
Conversion Agency Agreement	a written agreement entered into between the Manager, the HKCAS and HKSCC in connection with the in-kind creation and in-kind redemption of Units by Participating Dealers
Conversion Agent	If applicable, HKCAS, in its capacity as the conversion agent of the respective Sub-Fund as set out in the relevant Appendix
Creation Application	an application by a Participating Dealer for the creation and issue of Units in an Application Unit size in accordance with the Operating Guidelines and the Trust Deed
Dealing Day	a day (other than a Saturday) on which the SEHK is open for normal trading and on which the Index is compiled and published, but excluding any day on which a number 8 typhoon signal or higher or a black rain storm warning or other similar event is in force in Hong Kong at any time after the SEHK officially opens for trading and before the SEHK officially closes for trading on that day (or such other times as may from time to time be determined by the Manager) or such other day as the Manager may from time to time determine with the approval of the Trustee
Dealing Deadline	in relation to any particular place and any particular Dealing Day, means the time on each Dealing Day specified in the Appendix of a Sub-Fund
Delivery Date	the Dealing Day on which previously unavailable Index Constituent Stocks are delivered to complete a partial delivery of the relevant Basket by a Participating Dealer, for more information, see "Manager's Discretion to Accept Cash Collateral" in "Procedures for Creation and Redemption"
Dual Counter	the facility by which the Units traded in HKD and traded in RMB are each assigned separate stock codes on the SEHK and are accepted for deposit, clearing and settlement in CCASS in more than one eligible currency (HKD or RMB)
Duties and Charges	in relation to any particular transaction or dealing, all stamp and other duties, taxes, government charges, brokerage, trading fees, bank charges, transfer fees and registration fees, investor compensation levies and transaction levies and other duties and charges, whether in connection with the constitution of the deposited property or the increase or decrease of the deposited property, or the creation, issue, transfer, cancellation or redemption of Units, or the acquisition or disposal of the Sub-Fund's investments, or otherwise which may have become

or may be payable in respect of, and whether prior to, upon or after the occasion of, such transaction or dealing and including, but not restricted to, in relation to an issue of Units or redemption of Units: (a) a charge (if any) of such amount or at such rate as is determined by the Manager to be made for the purpose of compensating or reimbursing the Trust for the difference between (i) the prices used in valuing the investments of the Trust for the purpose of such issue or redemption of Units and (ii) (in the case of an issue of Units) the prices which would be used when acquiring the same investments if they were acquired by the Trust with the amount of cash received by the Trust upon such issue of Units and (in the case of a redemption of Units) the prices which would be used when selling the same investments if they were sold by the Trust in order to realise the amount of cash required to be paid out of the Trust upon such redemption of Units, and (b) in respect of cash subscription and redemption (i) where, in respect of any Dealing Day, the number of Units of any class or classes relating to a Sub-Fund to be issued exceeds the number of Units of such class or classes to be redeemed, a surcharge (if any) as shall, in the estimation of the Manager, be appropriate in order to compensate for the difference between the prices at which the assets comprised in the Sub-Fund to which such Units relate are to be valued in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed and the total cost of acquiring such assets or creating any deposit comprised in such Sub-Fund including any other relevant expenses including any stamp duty, other taxes, duties or governmental charges, brokerage, bank charges, transfer fees, or registration fees; and (ii) where, in respect of any Dealing Day, the number of Units of a class or classes relating to a Sub-Fund to be redeemed exceeds the number of Units of such class or classes to be issued, a surcharge (if any) as shall, in the estimation of the Manager, be appropriate in order to compensate for the difference between the prices at which assets comprised in the Sub-Fund to which such Units relate are to be valued in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed and the net proceeds which would be received on the sale of such assets or the breaking of any deposit comprised in such Sub-Fund and for any relevant expenses including stamp duty, other taxes, duties or governmental charges, brokerage, bank charges or transfer fees

entities within the same group	means entities which are included in the same group for the purposes of consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with internationally recognised accounting standards.
HSI ESG ETF	HSI ESG Enhanced Select Index ETF
ETF	an exchange traded fund
Extension Fee	the fee payable in connection with a request made by a Participating Dealer to extend the date on which a Creation Application or Redemption Application is to be settled which may at the discretion of the Manager, be charged to each Participating Dealer for the account of the Sub-Fund, the current fee level of which is set out in "Current Fees and Charges" in the relevant Appendix
FDI	financial derivative instrument which refers to financial instrument that derives its value from the value and characteristics of one or more underlying assets
FRC	the Financial Reporting Council in Hong Kong
Government and other Public Securities	has the meaning as set out in the Code which at the date of this offering document means any investment issued by, or the payment of principal and interest on, which is guaranteed by a government, or any fixed-interest investment issued by its public or local authorities or other multilateral agencies
Hang Seng Index Tracking Fund	a SFC authorised fund* investing solely in the HSI ETF, also approved by the Mandatory Provident Fund Schemes Authority, with the Manager acting as the investment manager and a constituent fund of the following schemes:

Hang Seng Mandatory Provident Fund – Supertrust Plus
HSBC Mandatory Provident Fund – Supertrust Plus

* SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of the Hang Seng Index Tracking Fund nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the Hang Seng Index Tracking Fund or its performance. It does not mean the Hang Seng Index Tracking Fund is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

HKCAS	HK Conversion Agency Services Limited
HKD	Hong Kong dollars, the lawful currency of Hong Kong
HKEx	Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited or its successors
HKSCC	Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited
Hong Kong Takeovers Code	the Codes on Takeovers and Mergers and Share Buy-backs issued by the SFC, as amended from time to time and any successor instruments thereto
HS Funds	any portfolios of assets (including but not limited to any Collective Investment Schemes or discretionary accounts) managed by the Manager or, in the Manager's sole discretion, any feeder fund investing solely in a Sub-Fund
HSI ETF	the Hang Seng Index ETF
Index	the index or benchmark, if any, against which a Sub-Fund may be benchmarked or may otherwise be referenced as set out in the relevant Appendix
Index Constituent Stocks	in respect of each Sub-Fund, the constituent stocks of its Index
Index Proprietor	Hang Seng Data Services Limited, the owner of the mark and name of the Index against which each of HSI ETF and HSI ESG ETF benchmarks its investments
Index Provider	Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited, the person responsible for managing and compiling the Index against which each of HSI ETF and HSI ESG ETF benchmarks its investments
Index Funds Series II	the Hang Seng Investment Index Funds Series II
Initial Issue Date	the date of the first issue of Units, which shall be the Business Day immediately before the Listing Date
Initial Offer Period	such period as may be agreed between the Trustee and the Manager for the purpose of making an initial offer of Units, as set out in the relevant Appendix
Issue Price	the price at which Units will be issued, as more fully described in "Calculation of Issue Price and Redemption Price" and determined in accordance with the Trust Deed
Listing Date	the date on which the Units in respect of a Sub-Fund are first listed and from which dealings therein are permitted to take place on SEHK, the date of which is set out in the relevant Appendix for the Sub-Fund
Mainland	the mainland China
Manager	Hang Seng Investment Management Limited

market maker	a broker or dealer permitted by the SEHK to act as such by making a market for the Units in the secondary market on the SEHK
money market instrument	securities normally dealt in on the money markets, as described in the Code and includes but is not limited to government bill, certificate of deposit, commercial paper, short-term note and bankers' acceptance
Net Asset Value	the net asset value of a Sub-Fund or, as the context may require, of a Unit, calculated in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed
Operating Guidelines	the Operating Guidelines governing Participating Dealers
Partial Delivery Request Fee	the fee payable in connection with a request made by a Participating Dealer relating to a partial delivery of the relevant Basket in connection with a creation application (for more information, see "Manager's Discretion to Accept Cash Collateral" under Schedule 2 – Procedures for Creation and Redemption), which may at the discretion of the Manager, be charged to each Participating Dealer for the account of a Sub-Fund, the current fee level of which is set out in "Current Fees and Charges" in the relevant Appendix
Participation Agreement	a written agreement entered into between the Trustee, the Manager and a Participating Dealer (and its agent, if applicable), and if determined necessary by the Manager (in its absolute discretion), each of HKSCC and the Conversion Agent, setting out (amongst other things) the arrangements in respect of the issue of Units and the redemption and cancellation of Units
Participating Dealer	a broker or dealer who is (or who has appointed and agent or delegate who is) a CCASS Participant and who has entered into a Participation Agreement, and any reference in this offering document to "Participating Dealer" shall include a reference to any agent or delegate so appointed by the Participating Dealer
Participating Dealer Application	an application by a Participating Dealer for a creation or redemption of Units through CCASS, in accordance with the procedures for creation and redemption of Units set out in the Operating Guidelines
PBOC	the People's Bank of China
PRC	the People's Republic of China, excluding for the purposes of interpretation of this offering document only, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan
Product Key Facts Statement	a summary, for prospective investors, of the key issues of a product as required by the SFC
Recognised Stock Exchange(s)	means an international stock exchange which is recognised by the SFC or which is approved by the Manager
Redemption Application	an application by a Participating Dealer for the redemption of Units in Application Unit size in accordance with the Operating Guidelines and the Trust Deed
Redemption Price	the price at which Units will be redeemed, as more fully described in "Calculation of Issue Price and Redemption Price" and determined in accordance with the Trust Deed
Registrar	HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited
RMB	Renminbi Yuan, the lawful currency of the PRC
Securities	any shares, stocks, debentures, loan stocks, bonds, securities, commercial paper, acceptances, trade bills, warrants, participation notes, certificates,

structured products, treasury bills, instruments or notes of, or issued by or under the guarantee of, any body, whether incorporated or unincorporated, and whether listed or unlisted, or of any government or local government authority or supranational body, whether paying interest or dividends or not and whether fully-paid, partly paid or nil paid and includes (without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing):

- (a) any right, option or interest (howsoever described) in or in respect of any of the foregoing, including units in any Unit Trust (as defined in the Trust Deed);
- (b) any certificate of interest or participation in, or temporary or interim certificate for, receipt for or warrant to subscribe or purchase, any of the foregoing;
- (c) any instrument commonly known or recognised as a security;
- (d) any receipt or other certificate or document evidencing the deposit of a sum of money, or any rights or interests arising under any such receipt, certificate or document; and
- (e) any bill of exchange and any promissory note

SEHK	The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited
Service Agent	HKCAS, in its capacity as the service agent of a Sub-Fund
Service Agreement	each agreement by which the Service Agent agrees with the Manager and the Trustee to provide its services in respect of a Sub-Fund entered amongst the Trustee, the Manager, the Registrar, the Participating Dealer, the Service Agent and Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited
Settlement Day	the Dealing Day which is two CCASS Settlement Days after the relevant Dealing Day on which the creation or redemption is submitted or such other number of Dealing Days after the relevant Dealing Day as the Manager and the Trustee may from time to time agree
SFC	the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong
SFO	the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong)
Special Application	a Special Creation Application and/or a Special Redemption Application
Special Creation Application	an application for the creation and issue of Units by an HS Fund
Special Redemption Application	an application for the redemption of Units by an HS Fund
Sub-Fund	a segregated pool of assets and liabilities into which the trust fund is divided, established under the Trust Deed and the relevant supplemental deed as a separate trust as described in the relevant Appendix
substantial financial institution	has the meaning as set out in the Code
Transaction Fee	the fee which may, at the discretion of the Manager, be charged to each Participating Dealer, for the account of a Sub-Fund, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Conversion Agent and/or the Service Agent, (a) on each creation application and (b) on each redemption application, the current fee level of which is set out in "Current Fees and Charges" in the relevant Appendix

Trust	the unit trust constituted by the Trust Deed
Trust Deed	the trust deed between the Trustee, the Manager and the Index Proprietor dated 10 September 2004 constituting the Index Funds Series II, and as supplemented, amended and restated from time to time
Trustee	Cititrust Limited or such other person or persons for the time being duly appointed trustee or trustees of the Trust in succession thereto in accordance with the Trust Deed
Unit	one undivided share in a Sub-Fund
Unit Cancellation Fee	the fee charged by the HKCAS in respect of the cancellation of Units in connection with an accepted in-kind redemption application, the current fee level of which is set out in "Current Fees and Charges" in the relevant Appendix
Unitholder	the person for the time being entered on the register of holders as the holder of a Unit including, where the context so admits, persons jointly so registered
Valuation Point	the official close of trading on the SEHK or such other time or times as determined by the Manager and the Trustee from time to time provided that there shall always be a Valuation Point on each Dealing Day of a Sub-Fund other than where there is a suspension of the determination of the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund pursuant to the provisions in the Trust Deed

REGISTERED ADDRESS OF THE TRUST

c/o Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
83 Des Voeux Road Central
Hong Kong

MANAGER AND LISTING AGENT

Hang Seng Investment Management Limited
83 Des Voeux Road Central
Hong Kong

**DIRECTORS OF HANG SENG
INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED**

CHIU Wai Man, Vivien
LEE Pui Shan
LEE Wah Lun, Rannie
LEUNG Wing Lok
SIT Wing Fai, Wilfred
TSANG Hing Keung
WHITE Stuart Kingsley

TRUSTEE

Cititrust Limited
50/F, Champion Tower
3 Garden Road
Central
Hong Kong

REGISTRAR

HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited
1 Queen's Road Central
Hong Kong

CONVERSION AGENT OR SERVICE AGENT

HK Conversion Agency Services Limited
8/F, Two Exchange Square
8 Connaught Place
Central
Hong Kong

AUDITORS

KPMG
8th Floor, Prince's Building
10 Chater Road, Central
Hong Kong

PARTICIPATING DEALERS*

MARKET MAKERS*

* *Please refer to the website www.hangsenginvestment.com (this website has not been reviewed by the SFC) for the latest lists of market makers and Participating Dealers.*

Issued by Hang Seng Investment Management Limited (wholly-owned subsidiary of Hang Seng Bank)